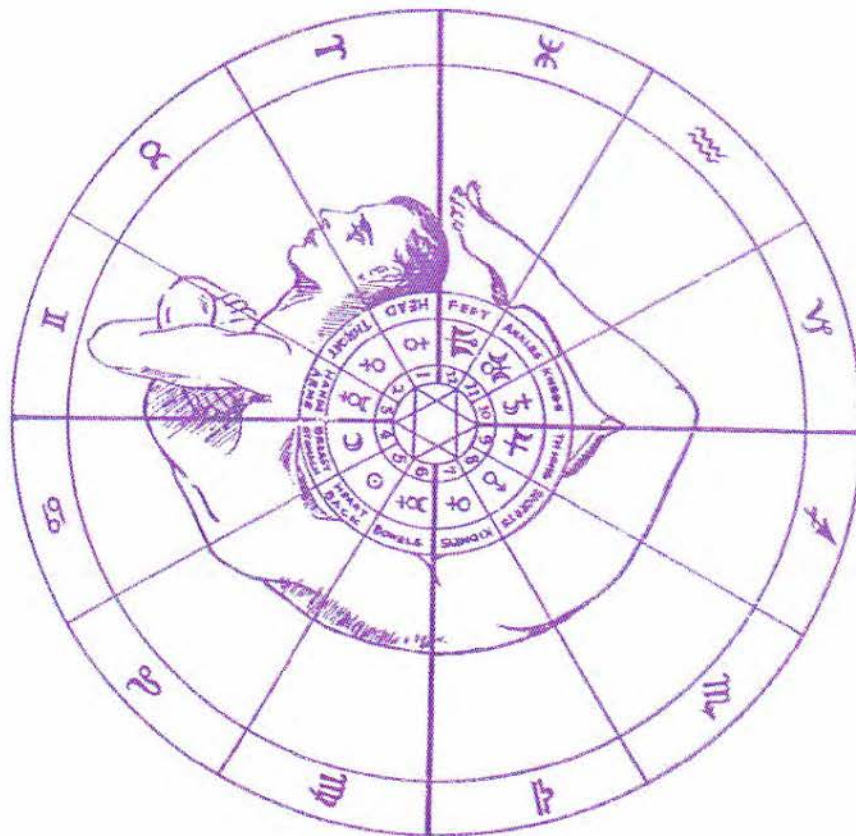


SON OF PERFECTION

Part One



By
Professor Hilton Hotema

SON OF PERFECTION

By Prof. Hilton Hotema

(In Two Parts)

**A Summary Of The Hidden Teachings Of The Apocalypse
(Last Book of the Bible)**

©

**Health Research
Po Box 850
Pomeroy, WA 99347
www.healthresearchbooks.com
publish@pomeroy-wa.com
Phone: 509-843-2385**

Chapter	Title	
1.	Lake Book of the Bible	2
2.	Seven Incarnations	10
3.	Endocrine System	23
4.	Fiery Serpent & False Prophet	31
5.	Regeneration	40
6.	Sex Force	45
7.	Fourth Dimension	48
8.	Four Principal Glands	55
9.	Radiation	62
10.	Light of the World	66
11.	Mother of the Universe	70
12.	Solaricalism	73

FOREWORD

Man is the subject of the Ancient Scriptures .

Perfect Man is the Hero of the Ancient Scriptures .

Deporment in harmony with Cosmic Law was the ancient standard of Perfect Man.

According to the principles of the Ancient Masters , complete self-mastery was their standard of Perfect Man. For he who conquers himself is greater than he who conquers a city.

He that overcometh the desires of the flesh and the passions of the blood, and obeyeth the commandment not to eat of the "forbidden fruit", the same shall inherit all things good in life; and I, Perfection, will be his Guide, and he shall be my Son (Gen. 2:17; Rev. 21:7).

The first book and the last book of the Bible deal with the "forbidden fruit". The last book describes, in symbol and parable, the nature of the man who heeds the commandment not to eat of the "forbidden fruit", and defines the great reward inherited by him for obedience. For such is the only man who is worthy to open the book and to loose the seals thereof (Rev. 5).

Also, in the last book of the Bible there is concealed the greatest of all secrets of the Human Body, the Microcosm. This secret, hidden in symbol and parable, is so strange and obscure that as yet modern science knows nothing about it, and the priests and preachers have never discovered it.

The purpose of this work is to uncover and reveal that carefully guarded secret, in language so simple that it can be understood by an eight grade scholar.

CHAPTER NO. 1

Last--Strangest --Oldest

Last book of the Bible
Oldest book of the Bible
Strangest book of the Bible

A book so strange that the best brains of the Christian world have never been able to interpret it.

A book so old that its origin is lost in the night of time.

A book so baffling that the church refused to let it become a part of the Bible until the 19th century; and then, for a most peculiar reason, it was embraced with open arms.

In the Bible this book is headed, "The Revelation of St. John the Divine." It purports to be a revelation by God to Jesus Christ; Jesus Christ to his "angel," and the "angel" to John, and John to the Seven Churches in Asia, -- and the churches rejected it as a fraud.

In referring to this book, Wm. McCarthy wrote: "The book is wholly a composition. Its material was taken from many sources, yet the compiler studiously refrains from indicating its source. In fact, he endeavors to make it appear the material was original with him" (Bible, Church and God, p. 691).

APOLLONIUS

The secret of this book and its source lie with that active man of the New Testament called Paul, whose real name was Apollonius, but his friends and followers called him Pol and Polos.

Apollonius was the greatest philosopher, mystic and magician of the first century, and he became the Mystery Man of the New Testament. When he visited India about 46 AD to study the Hindu religion and be initiated in the Indian Mysteries, he was given that Scroll which became the last book of the Bible.

What did he do with it? He brought it home with him, retired to the "isle that is called Patmos" (Rev. 1:9), and there he translated the scroll into his native tongue, revising it to make it harmonize with the conditions of his country and the customs of his people.

Conclusive evidence to prove that all references to the gospel Jesus in "The Revelation of St. John the Divine" are fraudulent interpolations, inserted by the church fathers to deceive the faithful masses, appears in the fact that the Hindu Masters produced the Scroll thousands of years before the world ever heard of that Jesus.

When Pol made his first copy of the Hindu Scroll he titled it "Initiation of Anointed Ieesus."

When the Greeks copied Pol's copy, they changed the title to "Apocalypse."

When the Greek copy was translated to English, the title was changed to "The Revelation," and "St. John The Divine" was presented as the author.

What was the original title of the Scroll?

When Pol copied the Scroll, his work shows he was not free of egotism. He studiously refrained from indicating its source, and carefully endeavored to make it appear the material was original with him, wrote McCarthy.

Pol inserted many changes in the context of the Scroll to disguise its true origin and make it appear as his own work. But he "let the cat out of the bag" when he had to go into the field of the Kundalini Power of the Hindus by including the BOOK WITH SEVEN SEALS (Rev. 5).

The Book with Seven Seals is definite, positive and conclusive evidence to prove the source of the Scroll. For most of the ancient Hindu scriptures revolve around the Seven Chakra of the Human Body.

It is conceded generally that the scriptures of the Brahmins are anterior to the oldest part of the Bible. The Vedas, Puranas, Upanishads, etc., are filled with fables relating to the body with its Seven Chakras, its organs, glands, and functions.

THE HINDU SCROLL

What happened to Pol's COPY of the Hindu Scroll after his death about 98 AD? It was found by one Marcion at Ephesus, along with some of Pol's other writings, some of which were used by the clever Bible makers in compiling the New Testament. But they rejected this scroll, largely because its symbols and parables could not be comprehended.

REINCARNATION

The church authorities rejected the scroll as fraudulent. Luther doubted the scroll's inspiration. Erasmus and Swingli both rejected it. Calvin doubted it?

How was this opposition overcome, and the scroll, regarded as a fraud for sixteen hundred years, finally adopted by the church and included in the Bible?

A clever priest took charge of the rejected scroll. He studied it, and he saw in it things which would greatly redound to the benefit of the church, if properly presented. That was something always welcomed by the church.

The Ancient Masters taught the Doctrine of Reincarnation. In fact, it was such common knowledge in those days that it was always treated as exoteric in all archaic religions and philosophies. Knowledge of its truth, on a basis of personal experience, was one of the first results obtained by him who entered upon the initial stages of the telestic work.

Whether the doctrine is true or false is beside the point here, as we are following the ancient teachings.

Reincarnation played a leading role in this Hindu scroll. It was that return of Solar Man to a future incarnation which made the clever priest see what he saw.

He saw that he could produce a translation of the scroll, have it appear as "The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him" (Rev. 1:1) and then by a little more twisting and distorting, make the return of Solar Man to a future incarnation appear as THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST.

The first millennium had come and gone and the Christ so diligently expected had failed to appear. So now the time was ripe to prepare the mind of the gullible masses for the "Second Coming" at the end of the next millennium. Why not? That would hold them in line a little longer.

So the cunning priest made his translation say: "For the time is at hand." "Behold, he (Christ) cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him" (Rev. 1:3, 7).

Then he went all out in the 20th chapter and made it amazing by itself:

"And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and, for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years" (Rev. 20:4).

When this revised and perfected translation was placed before the church authorities in the 19th century, it was quickly accepted with open arms; and that is how -- --

The strangest book of the Bible:
The Oldest book of the Bible,
Came to be
The last book of the Bible.

And this Hindu scroll, less than two centuries ago, was made the last book of the Bible; for it had to come after the New Testament so the gospel Jesus could be made the Hero of it.

Then with the ancient writings destroyed, the church never suspected that

any one, clergyman or layman, would ever be able to interpret the strange symbols and allegories of the scroll.

MARCION

The man Mark of the second gospel of the Bible is termed by history the Father of Christianity. It would be more correct to term him the Father of the New Testament, translated by him from the writings of Apollonius.

This man was one Marcion, a native of Cappadocia, a small country in Asia Minor, adjoined on the side by the smaller country of Calicia, which borders on the Mediterranean Sea and touches the Gulf of Issus, on which gulf is the city of Tarsus, home of Saul, later called Paul, who said:

"I am a Jew of Tarsus, a city of Cilicia, . . . yet brought up in this city (Jerusalem) at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers" (Acts 7:58; 21:39; 22:3).

Marcion was an educated and influential Cappadocian, and spoke the Samaritan language, the same as Apollonius.

Like all men, he was looking for fame and fortune. He had heard of the great work of Apollonius, and about thirty years after the latter's death, he went to Ephesus and Antioch and collected what he could find of the writings of Apollonius, among which was the Hindu scroll.

These writings were in the Samaritan tongue, and were not available to the Greek and Latin scholars of the time.

Pol (Apollonius) was the Father of Christianity, as it was he who produced the writings that become the New Testament. But it was Marcion who translated them into Greek, and began the work that laid the foundation of the N.T. That is the reason why he is called the Father of Christianity.

As Marcion worked on these writings, he discovered that they contained secrets of Life not known by the world at large. He saw that this fact presented a rare opportunity to make him great, and he grabbed it. That was about 130 AD.

Charles B. Waite, a fearless and tireless searcher for truth, showed beyond all question in his "History of Christianity to 200 AD" that the gospel of Marcion was the original work from which the four N. T. gospels were later fabricated by the biblical plagiarists. He demonstrated that the author of the Mark and Luke gospels and the Pauline Epistles were one and the same person.

According to Marcion, the real foundation of the Pauline Epistles, as he copied and translated them, "was the sign of the Zodiac known as Aries, the Ram or Lamb. The early Christians all worshipped a lamb instead of a man on a cross" (Ant. Univ. p. 154).

This statement is supported by the further fact that at the Sixth Ecumenical Council held at Constantinople in the year 680 AD, it was ordained and decreed "that in place of a lamb, the figure of a man should be portrayed on the Cross" (Ant. Univ. p. 161).

When Marcion translated the Hindu scroll into Greek, he found its symbols and allegories too deep for him to fathom, so he lay it aside as useless to him.

But it was fortunate for the seekers of truth that the Greek translation of the scroll preserved its true and correct contents, and shows how greatly the clever priest distorted the scroll in order to make it acceptable to the church authorities as part of the Bible.

APOCALYPSE

In the old Greek translation the title of the scroll was simply "Apocalypse, a Greek word meaning to reveal, to disclose, to disrobe, to unveil, and that was the reason why the clever priest translated the title "Revelation," -- yet to the clergy it reveals no more than it did to Marcion; and Isis wrapped in her peplum was never more safe from the eyes of the world than is the inner meaning of the Apocalypse.

Fundamentally, the Apocalypse is a fable. It is one of the most stupendous fables ever written. So comprehensive, complete and coherent is the fable, that its full beauty, even its fine finish of details, can be perceived only when viewed in its entirety.

Nor can its esoteric meaning be grasped by mere analytical study. Its multiplicity of details and reduplication of symbols have utterly exotericists have fared even worse thru their inability to distinguish from the main action of the fable the explanatory matter introduced as side-scenes.

The Hero of the fable is Solar Man; and the context of the fable describes the conquest of Physical Man by Solarical Man.

The description of the struggle is fabulized in terms of cosmic phenomena because it relates to cosmic production and treats of cosmic processes. The substance of the description lies beyond the understanding of all who are not well-versed in the secrets of occultism and the details of metaphysics

The details of the fable present, in symbol and parable, the sensations and emotions which are experienced by Solar Man as he tremblingly goes thru the various ordeals of the solemn ceremony of Initiation in the Higher Life, as taught in the Sacred Ancient Mysteries, and as we explained in our work titled the "MYSTERIOUS SPHINX" (pp. 27-30).

It is similar to an attempt to describe the sensations and emotions of a candidate who goes thru the various ordeals of the ceremony of Initiation in the Masonic Lodge and do it in symbol and parable.

What relation would that have to Christianity? to religion? to theology? or to heaven? Yet that is exactly what and all the Apocalypse is --a description by the Ancient Masters in symbol and parable, of the strange sensations and emotions experienced by the neophyte as his mind and body react and respond to the strange things he encounters in the various tests to which he is subjected in the ordeals of initiation in the Ancient Mysteries.

That is the reason why Pol titled his copy of the scroll "Initiation of Anointed Iesus." For that is the correct title.

And furthermore, these psychic emotions and physical sensations are skillfully presented in terms of cosmic phenomena, --as the flashing glare of lightning, the crashing roll of thunder, the quivering shock of the earthquake, and the ceaseless murmur of the waters.

THE ANCIENT WISDOM

We move into the very midst of the Mystery of Man as we approach the border line of the Living World, so cleverly portrayed in symbol and parable in the Hindu Scroll.

As the great Carrel clearly showed the world in his remarkable book, "Man The Unknown" that modern doctors do not possess the psychobio-physiological knowledge of man that is necessary for a survey of the Apocalypse, we are certain that the layman does not.

Therefore, a brief sketch, in simple terms, will be given of the topics that must be considered and reviewed in the interpretation of this Hindu Scroll.

First, the point where the ancient arcane system sharply diverges from all conventional schools of thought, is in the means of acquiring knowledge.

Conventional scientist and orthodox religionists rely for knowledge on the physical senses, psychic emotions, and intellectual faculties as they are in the present state of human development and human degeneration.

The scientist enlarges the scope of the senses by the use of microscope, telescope, and other mechanical devices, but these can never reach beyond the material.

The religionist puts his faith in ancient scriptures which have been distorted by the church, and which are misleading to the exoteric because they were not written to be understood by any one but the initiates. That is the reason why this Hindu Scroll cannot be interpreted by the clergy.

The esotericist refuses to be confined within the narrow limits of the five senses and the mental faculties. He realized that the gnostic powers of Solar Man are hopelessly obstructed by the imperfect instrument, the physical organism, the material garment in which he is clad and thru which he must function; so he devotes himself to what may be termed intensive self-

evolution, the conquest and utilization of all the forces and faculties that lie latent in that fontal essence within his own body, which is the primary source of all the elements and powers of his Being, of all that he is, has been, and will be. THAT MYSTERIOUS KINGDOM WITHIN.

By raising his state of consciousness, and by gaining conscious control of the concealed potencies that are the proximate cause of his individual evolution, the esotericist seeks to tread the path that leads to solar illumination and spiritual liberation from physical bondage, moving forward, as it were, toward that goal which mankind, as a whole, will never reach, because great skill, knowledge and perseverance are required to aid the Seeker of Light in avoiding the snares and traps placed along the path by tyrants and their henchmen.

The difficult task of the Seeker of Light is not so much to know as to become. To know is easier than to become. Many know, but lack the will-power to become.

Herein lies the powerful import of the Delphic inscription, "Know Thy Self," and the ancient admonition, He that overcometh the desires and passions of the flesh, and obeyeth the command not to eat of the "forbidden fruit," the same shall inherit all things good in life; and I (Perfection) will be his Guide, and he shall be my son (Gen. 2:17; Rev. 21:7).

Regardless of the profundity of our knowledge, if not intelligently and persistently applied, it is worthless.

The esotericist understands that true self-knowledge can be attained by only through self-development and self-conquest in the highest sense of the terms,--a development that begins with the conquest of pernicious habits and leads on to a healthy body and an introspection and the awakening of the regenerative forces which slumber in civilized man's inner protoplasmic nature, like the vivific potency in the female ovum, which, when activated, transforms man into a divine being.

This course of transcendental self-conquest, the development of man from the concealed essence of his own embryonic nature of a self-luminous, immortal being, is the sole subject matter of the Hindu scroll, which contains, in symbol and parable, an almost complete outline of the psycho-bio-physiological process of Redemption.

If the misled clergy knew aught of man's psycho-bio-physiological constitution, they would never attempt to interpret the Apocalypse as treating of "heaven and the church."

THE MICROCOSM

Everything contained in the Universe is contained in man. In our work titled COSMIC CREATION we wrote. "Man's body is a mass of billions of

cells, each of which is a mass of millions of atoms, each of which is a globular system with planets whirling with tremendous speed" (p. 4).

Analogous to the Universe or Macrocosm, the Microcosm (man) has four departments which correspond with the Four Cosmic Principles of which the world consists,--Fire, Air, Water, and Earth, as told by us in "THE MYSTERIOUS SPHINX" (p. 27).

These four Principles appear in man as follows: Earth constitutes the physical body, which is interpenetrated by the fluidal body, and these two are interpenetrated by the aerial body, and these are engendered and sustained by the solar (fire) body, as we have stated in "THE MYSTERIOUS SPHINX" (p. 34).

The fourth body (solar electricity) constitutes what we term the Life Principle, and is called Solar Man, the Real Man, the Ego, the Nous.

SOLAR MAN

Solar Man is the living, conscious, vital electricity, of incredible voltage but not comparable to the form of electricity known to physicists. A definite phase of this force is what the Hindus term the Kundalini Fire. It is polarized, the positive phase being termed the "good serpent" in ancient symbolism, and the negative phase being termed the "bad serpent", as explained by us in THE MAGIC WAND.

In the telestic work, or cycle of initiation, this force weaves from the primal substance of the auric ovum, according to the ideal form or archetype it contains, and conforming thereto, the Immortal Augoeides, or Solar Body (Soma Heliakon), so-called because in its visible appearance it is self-luminous like the sun, with a golden radiance. Its aureola displays an opalescence.

This Solar Body (Man) is of atomic, non-molecular substance, and impossible to describe because our language is formed to describe the physical and not the solarical.

The psychic (lunar) body, through which Solar Man functions in the psychic realm, is molecular in structure, but of much finer substance than the elements composing the gross physical body, to which organism is closely responds, having organs that match the physical senses, which, in fact, are the exteriorized representatives of the psychic body.

In appearance, the psychic body has a silvery luster, tinged with delicate violet; and its aura is of palest blue, with an interchanging play of all the prismatic colors, rendering it iridescent.

In our interpretation of the Hindu scroll, we must observe a certain fourth body mentioned in mystic writings. In Sanskrit it is called Kama Rupa, the form engendered by lust. It comes into existence only after somatic death, save in the exceptional cases of the extremely evil socerer, who has become

morally dead while physically alive.

The Ancient Masters said that this body is of phantasm shape, from the dregs and effluvia of matter by the image-creating power of the gross animal mind, which rules the desire to procreate on the animal plane, and which is purely an animal function and can never be anything more.

Of such nature are the "unclean spirits" of the New Testament, where also the "abominable stench" seems to be a covert allusion to this malodorous shade.

This phantasm has the shadowy semblance of the physical body from which it was derived, and is surrounded by a cloudy sure of brick-red hue.

CYCLES OF LIFE

In the esoteric cosmogony the theory of "dead" matter has no place.

The Universe is a manifestation of life, or consciousness, from the Sun down to the very atoms of the material elements, as we have explained in "THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN" (p. 12).

In the Ancient Wisdom a sharp distinction was made between Being and Existence.

The Archetypal World is that of True Being, changeless, external; while existence is a moving outward into the worlds of becoming, of ceaseless change and transformation.

The Universe and all its parts move in cycles, according to law. Solar Man is ruled by this law, and in his case it is termed the Law of Reincarnation.

According to the Masters, Solar Man enters upon a cycle of incarnations, passing in due order from one mortal body to another, leaving the old and building a new one.

The material body, according to the Masters, is a temporary dwelling place on the earth plane of Solar Man (1 Cor. 3:16), which has fashioned that form, leaves it in due course, and builds another, repeating that process over and over for seven times, in harmony with the cosmic Law of Seven. But the time between incarnations may cover a period extending from a century to a millennium.

This ancient doctrine of reincarnation had always prevailed throughout the world, except in modern times, when it was cast into darkness by the Roman State Church in order to believe in its "Lord and Savior Jesus Christ."

It was taught by Phthagoras and Plato; it was one of the principles of the Druid faith. Caesar found it among the Gauls. It was found in the old races of Mexico, Central and South America.

Among modern philosophers, Kant and Scopenhauer upheld it. Bruno, Goethe

and Emerson found it agreeable to their thoughts. Mystics and poets have professed faith in it. Huxley, the archpriest of mid-Victorian materialistic science, wrote of it:

"None but very hasty thinkers will reject it on the ground of inherent absurdity. The doctrine has its roots in the world of reality, and it can claim such support as the great argument of analogy is capable of supplying."

Eternal life, interrupted physically by somatic death and resumed from one physical existence to another, would explain better than any other theory, the vast difference between persons of the same families, in the kind and degree of their abilities, capacities, and the conditions of their existence.

On what other interpretation of cosmic processes than that presented by reincarnation, is it possible to discover any semblance of essential justice; or account for the feeling that we all have had at one time or another, of "I have been here before," or "This has been thus before," as expressed by Rossetti in "Sudden Light".

In no other theory are explicable the secret likings and Antipathies that urge men to seek out their fate; the haunting charm to the eye of certain faces; to the ear of certain voices; the kinship to the mind of certain fields of knowledge--different fields to different minds--or the vividness of the imagination of particular periods of past history.

It is an axiom of science that, in the absence of evidence which is conclusive, that theory is best which most completely and successfully accounts for and correlates the greatest number of unexplained phenomena.

The ancient teaching to the effect that man, thru successive incarnations, is self-rewarded, self-punished, reaps as he sows, and builds, good or bad, the material body he inhabits; that failure is at most only postponement, and success but a stepping-stone to greater effort, satisfies not only the head but the heart also.

When Krishnamurti was asked about reincarnation, he said, "Reincarnation is a fact, and what good will that do you now?"

No doubt he meant to imply that preoccupation with one's past or future diverts the mind from concentration on the NOW, which is the only point of contact with physical reality and the only door thru which any newness may enter.

It is fairly well established that past and future are illusions of the objective consciousness, which creates its own time element. Of this Ouspensky wrote:

We know already by our intellect that everything exists in infinite spaces of time--nothing is made, nothing becomes, all is" (Tertium Organum).

The Universe is a unit. It had no beginning and has no end. All things in it partake of that same perpetual quality.

Solar Man is an eternal as the stars. His own ignorance makes his own limitations which rise from mind control, faulty education, and all other measures designed by tyrants to fit man in the social pattern which constitutes modern civilization, the preservation of which order requires that all knowledge must be curtailed and controlled.

As physical existence is Time for man, as he is embedded in it, and as false teaching keeps him in darkness as to himself, he cannot realize by experience the truth of that which his intellect assures him, nor conceive of himself otherwise than as conditioned by Time. In truth, for him, Time is not. For him, Time does not exist any more than it does for the Sun.

CHAPTER NO. 2

SEVEN INCARNATIONS

The Apocalypse is based on the doctrine that at least Seven Incarnations are required for the attainment of that higher state of consciousness which was the goal of the Masters.

Physics provides an excellent analogy for this understanding: When heat is applied to solid substance, while its temperature rises, to all external appearance it remains the same.

But the moment the degree of heat is reached which marks the melting point of that particular substance, it begins to change to liquid, which changes its shape and seemingly its very nature.

That same kind of transformation occurs when visible liquid changes into invisible gas, and the once solid substance is now floating in the invisible world,--but it still is.

These natural changes are produced by expansion of the molecules and an increase in the vibratory rate of the constituent particles of any given substance, whether it be the trunk of a tree or a human body. Nothing comes to an end. Everything that is, is eternal.

Yoga is like that. It is a self-induced raising of one's rate of vibration, with the result that when the rate reaches a certain intensity, there ensues an expansion of Consciousness which effects a change of state, a release of power, a freedom of movement in a more ample medium, in which the element of Time disappears, or changes to something else, and physical laws, known to us, fade into spiritual laws unknown to physical man.

While the heating process for man may be a slow one, resumed and repeated life after life (as no necessary steps can be omitted), the final apotheosis may be sudden and surprising, like the sudden volatilization of liquid into gas.

This phase of the subject is mentioned in the Apocalypse as follows: "Behold, I cam quickly. . . Behold I come quickly; and my reward is with me. . . He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly" (Rev. 3:11; 22:7, 12, 20).

Then the clever priest added this spurious interpolation, "Even so, come Lord Jesus" (Rev. 22:20).

The Ancient Masters taught that the telestic work had for its object the achievement of deliverance from the ordeal of Rencarnation, holding that this is complete and final only when the external Solar Body is completely individualized, which is the production of Perfect Man who is thereby freed from further processes of reincarnation in the mortal physical and psychic forms.

This is a very difficult subject to put into simple language, and in spite of our simplification of it, not many are competent to comprehend it, which is another example to show how far advanced were the Ancient Masters.

THE MATERIAL GARMENT

In elucidating the Hindu scroll, the Material Garment worn by Solar Man in the visible world must be noticed somewhat in detail.

The Material Temple in which Solar Man dwells may be considered an objective microcosm, an epitome of the Universe, to evey department of which the organs and functions of the Material Temple correspond and are in direct relation.

Furthermore, as the material object thru which Solar Man contacts the visible world, its organs corraspond to, and are the respective instruments of, the powers and faculties of Solar Man.

Thus the physical body has four chief vital centers that are analogues of the Four Cosmic Principles described in our work "The Mysterious Sphins," and of the four manifested generic powers of Solar Man. These four somatic divisions are:

1. Brain, seat of the higher mind.
2. Lungs and heart, seat of the lower mind.
3. Navel region, center of the passional nature.
4. Generative center, seat of the vivifying powers on the animal plane.

For the purpose at hand, it is unnecessary to go deeper into details as to these correspondences, save only as to the nerve system and the solar force operating thru it.

The nerve system is a unit with dual aspects as follows:

1. The cerebro-spinal, consisting of brain and spinal cord.
2. The sympathetic or ganglionic department.

While virtually distinct, these two systems are intimately related in their ramifications of the body and are powdered by the same force.

The sympathetic system consists of a series of distinct nerve-centers, or ganglia, consisting of small masses of vascular neurine, extending on each side of the spinal column from the head to the coccyx or base of the spine.

ASTRAL PLANE

As long as modern science refuses to recognize planes of existence beyond the material, and as long as theology remains in its darkness, the masses will never realize the greatness of the Ancient Masters.

No understanding of the recondite phases of the Hindu scroll is possible for those with little knowledge of the structures and functions of the body, and especially those organs that function in correspondence with planes of existence beyond the material.

For be it known that the body's organs and glands must and do function in correspondence with every plane of existence. That is the ancient secret that stops modern critics cold in their tracks when they attempt to interpret the symbols and parables of the Hindu scroll.

In addition to the glands that function in harmony with the material plane, the Masters taught that man has an occult, astral or fourth dimensional body that functions in correspondence with the fourth dimensional plane, about which modern science knows nothing, and which we have discussed in our work title KINGDOM OF HEAVEN (p. 35).

It was that secret to which the Ancient Masters referred when they said that the Kingdom of Heaven is within (Lu. 17:21).

Ancient allegories contain many references to the Astral Plane, which modern scientists refuse to recognize, and concerning which modern theology has no clear conception. So, we must consider this phase of the subject in order to understand the baffling parables of the Hindu scroll.

According to the Masters, there are Seven Planes of Existence. The lowest is the material, the next is that known as the Plane of Force; the third as the Astral, and the fourth as the Mental Plane.

In addition to these four, there are three higher ones known to advanced occultists. They have no names that can be understood by the masses, and the terms are incapable to explanation to those who live on the lower planes.

In fact, there are but few of the controlled minds that are competent to break the bonds of the social pattern and grasp many of the things which we have described as simply as possible in this work.

We must first form a clear conception of the term "plane". If one consults

dictionaries one usually gets the impression that planes are places or series of level layers, or strata.

That is wrong, and that error rises from the mistake of considering planes as composed of matter. It is all a matter of vibration. The densest form of matter, stone and steel, is just a mass of vibratory waves.

Material man is a mass of vibratory waves. So is Solar Man.

Dr. H. H. Sheldon, University of New York, said:

"Electrons, long thought to be the ultimate particles of which all matter is formed, have now been shown to have a reality only as a wave form, while an atom consists of a bundle of such waves.

"We as individuals undoubtedly have no existence in reality, other than as waves,--multitudinous and complicated centers, perhaps, in what is called the ether" (We Do Not Die. p. 13).

Planes do not rise one above the other. They are graded as to their respective degrees of vibration. They are Planes of Vibration, and not Planes of Matter. Matter is the lowest degree of vibration.

The various planes have not spatial distinction nor degree. They interpenetrate one another in the same point of space. A single point of space may have its manifestations of all the seven planes of being.

Mack Stauffer, "The World's Greatest Second-Sightest," wrote: "Man is a creature of vibratory-impressions only. In the material world he is a creature of but five sense-impressions, namely: Seeing, hearing, tasting, smelling and touching,--but there are perhaps 500 other senses used by the insects" (Mass-Intellectual Pressure, p. 12).

The main reason why the Hindu scroll was so darkly veiled is because it treats of the mysteries of the Seven Senses of Man, mentioned often in allegorical form in the Bible.

ASTRAL BODY

Man corresponds to all planes of existence. His astral body corresponds to the astral plane.

The sense powers of the physical body have their astral counterparts, and function on the astral plane as the physical function on the physical plane.

The Masters knew and taught that man has seven senses instead of five.

Solomon's temple had an approach consisting of 5 and 7 steps. Jesus fed the multitude on 5 loaves and 2 fishes at one time, and the fragments left filled 12 baskets (Mat. 14:17-20). At another time he gave the multitude 7

loaves and a few little fishes, and the fragments remaining filled 7 baskets (Mat. 15:34-37).

These fives represent the sense powers of the average man of darkness, and the sevens represent the seven sense powers of the Seer. The twelves represent the 12 signs of the Zodiac.

Heed not the dead letter of the Bible. Look for the hidden meaning. The dead letter does not make sense, but the hidden meaning in the message reveals a deep secret of Life.

The two higher sense powers are dormant or semi-dormant in the average person, and need to be "resurrected from the dead". They have their astral counterparts.

Those who have been blessed with extra good health and developed the powers of astral vision, are able to perceive the scenes of the astral plane as clearly as those of the material, and as the Indians of South America, mentioned in our work "KINGDOM OF HEAVEN" (p. 19-21).

The great Apollonius, while preaching in Ephesus, saw in Rome the assassination of the Emperor Domitian, described in our work "MYSTERY MAN OF THE BIBLE".

The common clairvoyant has flashes of astral vision, but is not able to sense astrally by act of will. The trained occultist is able to shift from one set of sense powers to the other as he desires. He may function on both planes at the same time, as in the case of Apollonius.

The Hindu Masters taught that the Astral Body of man contains 420,000 nadis, or nerves, two of which are termed major, and a more important third one (Sushumna), that runs relative to the spinal column, extending from the Pons Varoli of the brain to the Muladhara chakra ("root support") at the base of the spine.

The other two nadis terminate in the Prostate Gland (Svadhistan chakra) slightly above the Maladhara. The symbolic figure in the pericarp is a crescent, representing water, Aquarius, waterman, human head of the Sphinx, which corresponds to Sagittarius of the Zodiac; hence its regent is the Bowman.

The Yogins called this gland the Kanda, the seat of the Kudalini Power, termed by them the Mother of the Universe, and about which Rishi Singh Gherwal wrote:

"The Kundalini, Divine Mother, always keeps for herself a chosen country, in which her Higher Wisdom is preserved from all danger. That land is India" (Kundalini, p. 11), and India is the home of the Hindu scroll.

The two major nadis mentioned are the Ida (moon tube, cooling) and Pingala (sun tube, heating).

The Ida extends from the Kanda to the left nostril, after crossing over from the right side; and the Pingala extends from the Kanda to the right nostril, after crossing over from the left side.

We are told that these two nadis must be emptied of their Pranic force, which thence passes to the Sushumna, before the Kundalini can be made to rise. Then the Kundalini passes up thru the Sushumna, the Kulamarga, Royal Road, or Brahmanadi, Tube of Brahma.

It is said that as the Prana of the air passes into the nose, it causes a tiny valve at the root of the nostrils to open, and as the air gases pass into the lungs, a certain force in the air called Prana, passes down the Ida and Pingala nadis to the Kanda.

A STARTLING DISCOVERY

The Western World little knows that concealed in that Hindu Scroll is the greatest of all secrets of the Human Body.

This secret, described in symbol and parable in "The Revelation", is so deep and so mysterious, that as yet modern science knows nothing about it.

The Book with Seven Seals is the evidence to prove that the Scroll originally came from India. That book represents the Human Body, and the Seven Seals represent the Seven Cells of that Cosmic Battery contained in the body.

Medical art, with all its boasting, knows so little about this Vital Battery, that when some of its parts were first discovered a few years ago, the "wise" doctors just snipped them out and threw them away, as useless and worthless. The sad victims of this stupid work lived just as long as it took them to die.

A chart of the Vital Battery and its Seven Cells is concealed in the Apocalypse.

The battery is charged with Cosmic Radiation, Solar Electricity, Vital Force --- called Prana by the Hindus.

The great secret of this Battery is the fact that when its force is not dissipated, when that force is conserved, increased and intensified by certain secret methods discovered by the Hindu Masters, then man's state of Consciousness is vastly augmented, to the point where ----

THERE IS NOTHING COVERED, THAT SHALL NOT BE REVEALED; AND NOTHING HID, THAT SHALL NOT BE KNOWN (Mat. 10:26).

The remarkable success of Chiropractic is due to the fact that the manipulations of the spinal column by the Chiropractor stimulate the cells of the battery and increase the flow of cosmic electricity (nerve force) to the various organs and glands.

All traces of this the greatest secret of the body might have been lost to the Western World, had that precious Hindu Scroll not been brought to Asia Minor by Poll, and included in the Christian Bible. And to this day the church and the clergy are unaware of the secret concealed in the Apocalypse.

Solar Chambers

In part II of our "COSMIC SCIENCE" we have discussed at length the body's glands and solar chambers, and by reading that the student will acquire a better knowledge of his conscious powers.

He will there learn that the solar chambers in his ears are ruined by polluted air while he is still a child; that eating salt ruins his Thymus and other delicate and important glands; and that ---

His function of breathing is analogous to the Great Fiery Breath of Universe, which builds Nature in the exhalation process, and at the end of each Grand Cycle, involving eons of time, the process reverses and sucks back into the Cosmic Reservoir all visible things called Nature, and these recede and disappear in regular order in the Grand Cosmic Cycle, and return to Absolutism, the primal source whence they come, and there to remain for renovation and purification, and then to flow forth again at the dawn of the next Cosmic Day.

Two of the most important glands, or cells, of the Vital Battery, are located in the skull, and, in connection with them, there are Five Solar Chambers in the skull which must function harmoniously and synchronously with the cells in order to raise man to the superior state of Cosmic Consciousness.

These chambers, the functions of which is unknown to modern science, were by the Masters called the Five Stars of the Microcosm, and are symbolized in ancient scriptures as the Five Golden Emerods (1 S. 6:4), the Five Loaves, (Mat. 14:17), etc.

The Sankhys doctrine states that the Five Senses are the exterior products of the five corresponding Solarical centers, which are named as follows:

1. Frontal Sinus, a cavity in the frontal bone of the skull.
2. Sphenoidal Sinus, a cavity in the sphenoid bone of the skull.
3. Maxillary Sinus, largest of the five, and resembles a pyramid.
4. Palatine Sinus, a cavity in the orbital process of the palatine bone and opening into either the sphenoidal or a posterior ethmoidal sinus.
5. Ethmoidal Sinus, this chamber consists of numerous small cavities occupying the labyrinth of the ethmoid bone, and in these cavities are situated the small, mysterious glands known in Occult Science as the Intellectual Organs.

The Sinuses communicate directly or indirectly with the nasal cavity; and it is significant to observe that they receive the Breath of Life directly and unmodified as it flows in from the universe to then thru the nose, and before any of the other air organs have a chance to select and absorb any substance from the Solar Essence of the Cosmos, charged with every known and unknown element.

The Sinuses are lined with mucous membrane extending into them from the nose, and to them rapidly spreads all disorders that effect the nose. They receive without protection the full force of all poisonous gases and acids in the air.

The nose is the first organ damaged by polluted air, and the first reaction is called a "cold" which medical art considers a very simple ailment.

The world would be shocked if it knew the whole truth. That cold is the first symptom which shows that the glands of the higher conscious powers are suffering damage from which they will never fully recover.

The inflammation of the nasal mucous lining extends into the Sinuses, and then appear the pains, -headache (frontal sinus), and deep seated pains back of eyes (sphenoidal sinus).

These aches and pains, considered so lightly by medical art, indicate serious damage being done to these Electric Chambers, caused by polluted air.

Thus begins the destruction of the higher conscious powers of man, while he is still an infant, a child. When the facts are known, that "cold" is not so simple as medical art thinks.

The mucus excretions of the lining of the maxillary sinus in inflammatory conditions, fill up the cavity of this sinus, as the orifice is at the upper most part. Such of the mucus as cannot be blown out thru the nose, remains in the sinus, where it gradually hardens, destroying the electrical function of that chamber on the higher plane, ---the largest of the group.

No Full Recovery from Ailments

Full recovery from disorders is another medical myth. Each one is a step down the ladder of degeneration to the grave at the bottom. If the illness is slight, the damage is slight; if severe, the damage done is severe.

Recovery from each illness is only partial, regardless of how slight the illness may be. But if degeneration goes not too far, a change in environment and in one's mode of living that brings the body into harmony with the cosmic law of life, will result in regeneration.

The sinuses superficially appear to medical art as nothing more than air chambers in the skull.

We remember that when medical art first found some of the parts of the Vital Battery, they were considered useless and worthless, and were cut out and thrown away.

Medical art treats as heathenish superstition the higher conscious powers of the body described in symbol and parable in ancient scriptures. It knows nothing of the higher function of the sinuses, and assumes that their purpose

is to lend resonance to the voice.

Atomic Intelligence

Occult Science, termed by science as "that school of stupid superstition," teaches that in these Electrical Chambers is located the seat of the Atomic Intelligence of Man, mentioned by us in "KINGDOM OF HEAVEN" (p. 11). These air chambers, and the small glands in them, constitute the solarical sense-centers that receive Atomic Intelligence which is too subtle for contact by the five sense organs of man in his present degenerate state.

Into these chambers there incessantly flows a peculiar essence, termed by the Masters "Mental Spirit," but which is actually the cosmic intelligence of the Atom. It can produce no normal reaction in the electric chambers of civilized man, as they are damaged and crippled by polluted air.

The small glands, the Intellectual Organs, located in the skull near the point where the nose joins the forehead, are stimulated by the Atomic Force that passes thru the nostrils. Some term this force "free electrons."

In wild birds and beasts, and wild men that have not been tinged and tainted by the "blessings" of civilization, these solar centers are functionally developed,--and modern science attempts to explain the "uncanny" brain powers of these creatures by asserting that they are the result of "instinct"; but we are not told what "instinct" is.

If hunting dogs are kept in the house and breathe the stagnant, polluted air as the members of the family do, in time the nerves in the nose and sinuses become dull, and the dogs lose their keen sense of smell and are unable to trail game. Like causes produce like effects.

In our work titled "THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN" we mentioned the wild Indians of South America who still possess the peculiar brain powers of early man, and of wild birds and beasts.

The polluted air of our wonderful civilization has not yet reached them, and their higher centers of Cosmic Intelligence are not dormantized and rendered practically useless by the destructive action of polluted air, in which civilized man ignorantly lives and sweatingly labors from birth to death.

If we were deaf and could not hear, and also blind and could not see, we would still be alive, but our world would be much smaller, and these conscious powers would be unknown to us. We would be an entity of only three senses.

Just as the melodies of music and the colors of cloth would be unknown to the blind and deaf, so are the mysteries of the higher world unknown to the man of only five senses.

Our solar chambers are damaged by polluted air which we are still a little child and the chambers are embryonic, rudimentary, undeveloped,--and that is

the end of our higher powers of consciousness.

That condition is so regular and so common in civilization, that exceedingly few ever escape the disaster. Those who do, exhibit the high powers of clairaudience, clairvoyance, and premonition. They are so few in number and so strange in deportment that they are suspiciously regarded as "freaks," and dangerous to the community.

Some of this class used to be condemned and put to death as "witches,"-- illustrating the grave danger one invites when so imprudent and indiscreet as to exhibit overtly the higher powers of consciousness.

The open study of psychology, especially in its wider sense and above the five-sense-power-level, was impossible in the dark ages. Torture and the stake awaited the investigators. Even today, considered an age of enlightenment, the open study of psychology is under suspicion.

If one appears now with the higher powers of consciousness, one must be silent for the sake of safety.

Long ages of degeneration have produced a very low standard of Life, but regardless of its lowness, if one rises above it one is in danger. If the physician rises above the standard of his profession, his license is promptly revoked for "unethical conduct." To be safe, one must conform to the low, rigid, orthodox pattern.

Under "Active Kundalini" we shall discuss the peculiar blending of the functions of seeing and hearing into a single sense as the result of the activation of certain brain centers, so that man is able to interpret, in his mind, the atomic vibrations of sight the same as he does those of sound, and vice versa.

It is all a matter of vibration, with our various sense organs reacting differently according to their constitution.

This is the true explanation of the "uncanny" sense powers of certain Indians of South America, and also of that great Master, Apollonius, who "saw" the assassination of Domitian in Rome while preaching at Ephesus, many miles away (Mystern Man of The Bible, - p. 18).

As the electric chambers in his skull, his cosmic radio and television mechanism, had not been damaged and ruined by the poisonous acids and gases in the air of civilization, so shockingly and convincingly described by Dr. Klamonti in his great work, "Man's Unused Powers," Apollonius was competent to interpret, in his mind, the atomic vibrations that these chambers received of the unusual disturbance in Rome.

Book With Seven Seals

We come now to that strange Book With Seven Seals mentioned in the Hindu Scroll, which "no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was

able to open, neither to look thereon" (Rev. 5:5).

What a mystery, A very strange "book" indeed. Some enigma for the masses, and some puzzle for the preachers.

The Book is the human body, and the Seven Seals are the Seven Cells of the Vital Battery, called chakras, being seven special nerve plexuses, thru which the Sushumna passes, and by the Hindus listed as follows:

- 1 Muladhara (sacral plexus)
2. Svadhishthana (prostatic plexus)
3. Manipuraka (solar plexus)
4. Anahate (cardiac plexus)
5. Vishuddhi (pharyngeal plexus)
6. Ajna (cavernous plexus)
7. Sahasrara (coranium plexus)

As the symbols and parables of Revelation deal with these Seven Cells of the Human Battery, the student should familiarize himself with them. For here we have the top secret of all the teachings of the Masters so cleverly concealed in the Bible, and seriously distorted by the makers of the Bible.

1. The Muladhara is the sacral plexus, the lowest cell of the battery, lying at the root of the spinal column (Meru). This chakra is pictured as a lotus with four petals. In the pericarp is the figure of a square or cube that represents the Earth Element. The color of this lotus is yellow, for such is said to be the earth color.

2. The svadhishthana is the prostatic plexus, situated in the pelvic region, on a level with the root of the male organ of generation. It is the six-petalled lotus. In the pericarp is a crescent, representing water. The color of this chakra is vermillion, and that of its ruling principle is white.

3. The Manipuraka chakra is located at the solar plexus. Its ten petals have the color of the rain-cloud, and its ruling principles is fire.

4. The Anahata chakra lies in the spinal center that controls the heart region. It has twelve petals, its smoke-colored Mandala is six-pointed, forming the interlaced triangles, and represents the air element.

5. The Vishuddha chakra lies in the spinal area connected with the base of the throat. It has 16 petals, its color is grayish purple, and it represents the ether element.

6. The Ajna chakra is located in the spinal center of the region between the eyebrows, at the thalamus, the sensory basal ganglion of the brain. It is lustrous moon-white in color, shining with a mystic trance-like beauty.

7. The Sahasrara chakra is situated in the crown of the head, "and is the dwelling place of Shiva." On its thousand petals are the letters of the Sanskrit

alphabet twenty times.

Marriage of the Lamb

In the Sahasrara chakra the Female Creative Principle meets and unites with its opposite principle (Shiva, positive, masculine) after its ascent from the Life Center at the base of the spine up thru the various chakras.

Here there is revealed in the Hindu Scroll that mysterious marriage of the Lamb, which is falsely represented to the Christian world as meaning the marriage of the gospel Jesus to the Roman Catholic Church.

Kundalini Power

1. When the Yogin opens the Earth Chakra by the rising power of the Kundalini, he conquers the earth, and no earthly element can injure him.

2. Next, the Yogin moves the Kundalini power up to the second chakra, the Water Chakra. By activating this chakra the Yogin is free from all sorrow; no water can harm him. He may be thrown in the deepest water, but "he will never die in the water."

3. As the Kundalini power moves up, it activates the Fire Chakra. Then "fire can not harm or burn the Yogin."

4. The next is the Air Chakra. When it is activated, the Yogin has mastered levitation, and he will never be disturbed by air.

5. Here the Kundalini flows upward and opens the Ether Chakra, the gate of liberation and emancipation. Then the Yogin can go wherever he likes, as swiftly as the Mind. "Behld, I come quickly", (Rev. 3:11; 22:7, 12, 20).

6. When the Kundalini Power opens the Ajna chakra, at the thalamus, the sensory basal ganglion of the brain, the Yogi controls all the finer forces of nature and mental knowledge. He rises above nature's elements and is one with Atma. His mind is listening to the inner sound of the Nada,--it is the blessed joy that can be known only by one who has attained that state.

7. When the Kundalini Power opens the Sahasrara chakra, the Yogi cannot be bound in any of the three worlds. He can flash thru the sky at will with the speed of the Mind.

"The Sadhaka who has known the Great Void in the Sahasrara is freed from rebirths (reincarnation)."

This was the ultimate goal of initiation in the Ancient Mysteries, and is the sum and substance of the mysterious Hindu scroll.

The Seven Churches in Asia

According to the authorized version of Revelation, God gave it to Jesus Christ, and he sent it by his angel to his servant John, who passed it on "to the seven churches which are in Asia" (Rev. 1:1-4). More Fraud.

Asia Minor was the native land of Apollonius, therefore typifying the homeland of his Solar Body; and the Seven Societies, called churches in the authorized version, are designated by the names of Asian cities, each of which, by some well-known characteristic or something for which it was noted, calls to mind the somatic center of the body which it represents.

These cities are listed in the same order in the Apocalypse as are the chakras in the Upanishads, which is further evidence to prove that India was the source and origin of the Hindu scroll that became the last book of the Christian Bible, and that the cities represent the seven chakras of the body.

1. The Muladhara chakra, sacral nerve ganglion; Ephesos, a city celebrated in Bible times for its great temple of Diana (Acts 19: 24-35), the "many-breasted mother," who appears in the Apocalypse as the "Woman clothed with the Sun, the Moon underneath her feet," the lunar goddess, the Isis of Egypt, and the Apocalyptic heroine, alike all symbolizing the regenerative force, the Solar Fire of the body, the Kundalini Force, mystically called the World-Mother, the Mother of the Universe.

2. Swadhisthana chakra, prostatic nerve ganglion; Smyrna, noted for the fig industry...The fig is preeminently a phallic symbol. "And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons" (Gen. 3:7).

3. Manipuraka chakra, solar plexus nerve ganglion; Pergamos, celebrated for its temple of Aesculapius; the epigastric or solar plexus is the controlling center of the vital processes of the body, and of the forces utilized in all systems of psychic healing.

4. Anahata chakra, cardiac nerve ganglion; Thyateira, a city noted for the manufacture of scarlet dyes, the name being thus a covert reference to the blood and the circulatory system.

5. Vishaddhi chakra, laryngeal nerve ganglion; Sardels a name which suggests the sardion, sardine, or carnelian, a flesh-colored stone, thus alluding to the laryngeal protuberance commonly called "Adam's apple."

6. Aja chakra, cavernous nerve ganglion; Philadelphia, a city which was repeatedly destroyed by earthquakes; representing the fact that the manifestation of the Solar Fire, the Kundalini Force, is especially violent at the sixth chakra. And so Apollonius describes the activation or opening of the sixth seal as being accompanied by a "great earthquake" (Rev. 6:12-17)

7. Sahsrara chakra, the conarium or pineal gland of the brain, the "third eye." Laodikeia, noted for the manufacture of the so-called "Phrygian powder," which was esteemed a sovereign remedy for sore and weak eyes, presumably the "eyesalve" mentioned by Apollonius in the message to this seventh Society (Rev. 3:18).

To each of these Seven Societies (chakras) a message is sent; and in these messages the nature and function of each chakra is indicated. A particular aspect of the Solar Fires is presented to each one, a good and a bad quality being ascribed to each chakra, and a reward or prize is promised, specifying the astral results accruing to "the Conqueror" from the conquest (activation) of each chakra.

All of which refers to nothing but man's body, and the seven major nerve ganglia thereof.

CHAPTER NO. III

ENDOCRINE SYSTEM

Biblical symbols and parables deal with man, not with God and heaven as taught by the church.

In man's own body must we search for the secrets concealed in these symbols and parables; and their interpretation involves a profound knowledge of the mysterious ductless glands of the body and their functions.

The Ancient Masters who wrote the ancient literature were not the superstitious, idolatrous heathens that have been pictured to the modern world.

These men were scientists of the first order, and their symbols and parables conceal certain facts that they discovered as to the psycho-bio-physiology of the human body.

Medical art knows so little as to the various departments of the body and their functions, that when it first found the ductless glands not long ago, these glands were regarded as "hang-over appendages from the ape days of man," and no longer useful to him.

So the doctors began cutting them out and casting them into the garbage can. As their victims lived just as long as it took them to die from this ruthless, ignorant work, medical art took another look and decided that the endocrine system of glands must be of some special use to the body.

The press of October 27, 1936, stated that Dr. Hans Lissner, "distinguished clinical professor of medicine at the University of California medical school," had listed "five modern miracles accomplished by endocrinology--the study of the ductless glands."

"Modern miracles" are now "accomplished by endocrinology" in the life of

man, whereas only twenty-five years ago so little was taught by medical art of these same glands, that they were cut out and thrown away.

Some of these "miracles" are mentioned by Lissner, and we shall quote what he said about the effect of these glands on the sexual centers:

"For years the medical world was puzzled by such cases as this: A woman, say 30 years old who perhaps had borne children, would suddenly begin to turn into a man. She would grow a beard, her breasts would wither, her voice deepen, and she would present other attribute of a man.

"Through the learning of endocrinology, it is now possible to refeminize such a woman.

"This may be done if we are able to locate and remove a tumor of the adrenal glands, or a certain type of ovarian tumor, or a lesion of the pituitary gland (of the brain).

"Every woman possesses masculine qualities or potentialities (and every man possesses feminine qualities or potentialities).

"Every man has a certain number of sex hormones in his blood, and vice-versa.

"When the male hormones predominate, we have a man; and when there is an excessive number of female hormones, we have a rather effeminate man. And because there are too many male hormones present, we have some virile, aggressive women.

"When a tumor appears on one of the glands mentioned, the excretion of female hormones is retarded; and male qualities begin to predominate. By removing the tumor, we return the woman to her normal balance."

If the small things mentioned will produced such marked changes in man and woman, what are the changes that will appear when such vital glands as the pituitary and pineal of the brain, semi-dormant in most people, are aroused, resurrected, and activated to the point when they function as they should?

Keep these facts in mind as we go along, for we are now at the threshold of the top secret of the Ancient Masters in the discovery, development and activation of the sixth and seventh sense powers of the body.

The god of the Masters was the Seven Sense Powered Man, and the heaven of the Masters was the Mind of that Man. For that was the Kingdom of the God within (Lu. 17:21), and that Man knew all things. From that Man "There is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and nothing hid, that shall not be known" (Mat. 10:26).

Compared with the Ancient Masters, modern science is in only the most primary stages of its work regarding the mysterious ductless glands.

Because of the great and peculiar part they play in Man's development, and the general ignorance of medical art as to their functions, it is highly important to discuss these strange glands somewhat in detail.

That marvellous communication system of the Homo Sapiens, often termed the Brain System of Man,--what do the scientists really know about it? They do not even agree as to whether or not it is confined only to the Brain System. They cannot even agree as to just what constitutes the Brain System.

The great Carrel declare that "each man is far larger and more diffused than his body. . . . Man diffuses thru space in a positive way. In telepathic phenomena, he instantaneously sends out a part of himself, a sort of emanation, which joins a far-away relative or friend. He thus expands to great distances. He may cross oceans and continents in a time too short to be estimated" (*Man The Unknown*, pp. 258, 259, 260).

THE SEVEN CHAKRAS

It is unnecessary for the purpose here to dip deeply into the ductless gland system, but it is well to show the relationship of the Seven Chakras.

1. The Pineal gland, located in the roof of the third ventricle of the brain, is often mentioned as the Cyclops or Third Eye.

Cyclops was a fabulous race of giants having but one eye, in the center of the forehead.

Science terms this gland an atrophied third eye because in most men it is dormant, and its functions are unknown to science. And this is the seat of man's seventh sense power of consciousness.

The vibratory rate of the force emanations of this gland is so rapid as to be beyond any rate of vibration capable of being registered by any instruments so far produced, and has been estimated to be in the billions of cycles per second.

The Pineal is also the Sahasrara chakra, in the inner center of which "is the Great Void worshipped by the Devas in secret. . . . The Sadhaka who has known the Great Void in the Sahasrara is freed from rebirths (reincarnation). He can not be bound in any of the three worlds, and can travel the sky at will" (*Kundalini Power*).

The effects on body and mind of the resurrection and activation of this chakra are described in symbol and parable in chapters 8, 9, 10 and 11 of Revelation.

2. The Pituitary gland occupies the sella turcica of the sphenoid bone, and the third ventricle of the brain extends into the stem (infundibulum) and the rear part of this gland. The rear part is said to be the seat of Solar Man, and the front part the seat of the Psychic Body which controls the involuntary functions of the body (p. 959).

The gland has two lobes, the anterior lobe regulating growth, especially of the bony structure, and is closely associated with the genital organs. The posterior lobe regulated pituitin, contracts the muscles, raises blood pressure, increases urine flow, excretion of milk, etc.

All these functions of the gland were well-known to the Ancient Masters, and in the Bible, 4th chapter of Zechariah, is an interesting fable relating to this gland, there symbolized as Zerubbabel, the builder of the temple (human body). What do the clergy know of these bio-physiological processes? Nothing.

The Pituitary gland is also the Ajna chakra, the spinal center for the region between the eyebrows. It is lustrous moon-white in color, shining with a mystic, trance-like beauty. The letters H and KSh are on its two petals. Its reigning tattva or elements; principle is mental function (manas). Within the trikona is the Itara Linga which is the Siva that enables one to rise above the element of Time.

Rishi Singh Gherwal writes: "The Ajna Chakra is the source of all Sidhis. Reaching here the Yogi controls all the finer forces of nature and mental knowledge. He rises above nature's elements and mind, and is one with Atma, above the world's miseries. His mind is listening to the inner sound of the Nada, --- it is the blessed joy that can be known by one only who has attained that state" (Kundalink, p. 78).

The effects on the body of the resurrection and activation of this chakra are described in symbol and allegory in the 9th, 10th, and 11th verses of chapter 6 of Revelation.

3. The Thyroid Gland, situated in the neck, regulates the production and distribution of thyroxin, a complex iodine compound. It is an important gland to the balanced function of the body, aiding digestion, elimination, etc.

4. The Parathyroid Gland is embedded in the Thyroid and regulates metabolism, calcium salts, lactic acid, phosphates and prophylactics necessary to maintain a balanced condition of the body, and it plays an important part in brain, nerve and sex function.

The Laryngeal, Pharyngeal, Thyroid and Parathyroid regions are ruled by the Vishuddha Chakra, which is the highest of those belonging strictly to the sympathetic system, the ones above it being in the brain.

Ether is the element of this chakra, and is indicated in Yoga literature by a large white or colorless circle.

The effects on the body of the resurrection and activation of this chakra are described in symbol and allegory in verse 8, chapter 6, of Revelation.

5. The Thymus Gland extends from the throat down to the heart and medical art believes the gland should gradually disappear as the genital organs develop. Like most medical theories, this one is questioned, as there is still a trace of

the gland all thru life, showing some activity.

It is true that this gland, as now known, is largest and most active during childhood, but it functions in adult age. And when we consider that it does not appear logical for any gland in the body to atrophy and shrink in size without a definite cause, we should regard this condition of the Thymus as being unnatural and the result of some bad habit. It means little that medical art does not so regard it.

PARTHENOGENESIS

In our work titled "The Great Red Dragon" we stated that many ages have passed since parthenogenesis was the regular order of human propagation; but some clues still remain which appear to show the reason why sexual generation succeeded asexual generation (virgin birth).

Between the ages of puberty and the menopause, it is usual now for women to expel from each ovary in turn, at monthly intervals, matured ova. This process is termed ovulation, and appears responsible for menstruation.

Ovulation consists in the enlargement of the Graafian Follicle of the ovary. The enlargement protrudes in the form of a sac filled with fluid and an ovum. Finally the sac bursts, and the fluid and ovum pass on to the uterus, and, if fertilized by the male element, the ovum adheres to the uterine wall and develops into an embryo. Otherwise it perishes and passes off.

Some biologists hold that the process of ovulation, like menstruation, appears abnormal. It is not usual in lower animals, and no reason appears why woman should be an exception to the rule.

This periodic rupture of the ovaries, accompanied by pain and a discharge of vital fluid from the uterus, devitalizes and deteriorates the body, making auto-impregnation impossible.

In a girl, before menstruation begins, the vestigial male sex organs in her body are still capable of functioning.

Here appears the point in woman's development where the Thymus is involved. This organ is termed "the gland of youth". It is most active at puberty; and then, for some unknown reason, it begins to atrophy slowly, and, as a rule, becomes quite inactive after maturity, with premature decrepitude often following.

Experiments show that the Thymus acts as a "check valve" on the gonads. When the Thymus is removed in rats, the result is greater sexual activity, greater propagation, faster deterioration, and shorter life. This fact seems to reveal another reason why man is in a serious state of degeneration.

Deterioration and atrophy of the Thymus seems to produce the change of puberty, resulting in the atrophy of the male qualities in the female, and lead-

ing to the excessive development of the female characteristics at the expense of the male qualities.

The bisexuality of embryonic life disappears, being succeeded by an abnormal degree of either maleness or femaleness. This condition seems to result largely from the atrophy of the Thymus in the pre-pubescent child.

In childhood, the Thymus is developed and functional. So it must have been in the early ancestors of the race before degeneration set in; and the bisexual state of the creative organs did not then deteriorate, and bisexuality must have been the general condition, with auto-impregnation by psychic power the rule, and man was virgin born.

So says the ancient tradition, and so we have shown in our work titled "The Virgin Birth Debate."

Biologists hold that when atrophy of the Thymus first began, females first appeared as the first step in the degenerative course.

This may be an answer to the strange statement in the Bible, "That the sons of God (bisexual creative units) saw the daughters of men (first females who appeared as the first step in degeneration) that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose" (Gen. 6:2).

The manner in which this event is mentioned indicates that it was an unusual occurrence; something out of the ordinary and not regular.

"By the process of modification it is possible to produce new varieties" said Darwin, and a case of that modification seems to face us here.

Leading scientists hold that woman carried the race on for long ages, as we have shown in "The Virgin Birth Debate," before the next step in degeneration weakened her bisexual qualities and led to the appearance of uni-sexuality.

This cosmic condition is still recapitulated in the embryo. As the infant begins to develop, its sex largely depends on the Thymus, with slight deterioration of the gland resulting in a girl, and greater deterioration resulting in a boy, according to biologists.

The reason why the Thymus atrophies is a mystery to science, but not to naturists and hygienists, and not to the great Carrel, who wrote: "How can we prevent the degeneracy of man in modern civilization" (Man The Unknown, p. 5).

Civilized man lives an artificial life in an environment where there is everything imaginable which produces his degeneration. But industrialism and commercialism come first, and man's improvement never if it interferes with the money making processes.

We are told that in the early days when primitive man lived a more natural life, there was no atrophy of the Thymus, and there should be none now.

The Thymus regulates and compounds of the glandular substances, controls heart action and the sensations in the heart area. For instance, we do not love with all our heart, but with all our Thymus.

When we experience joy or fright, and feel that strange sensation in the heart region, we think it is the heart, whereas it is the action of the Thymus.

This region of the body is ruled by the Anahata Chakra, which lies in the spinal center of the heart area. Its smoke-colored mandala is six-pointed, forming the interlaced triangles, and stands for the air element.

The effects of the resurrection and activation of this chakra is described in symbol and allegory in verses 5 and 6 of the 6th chapter of Revelation.

6. The Spleen, not considered by some as a ductless gland, is situated in the left upper quadrant of the abdomen. It is one of the most important filtration stations of the body, and operates under the vibratory of the Pituitary gland, "the bulder of the temple," in combination with the Parathyroid, forming an operating Triad.

7. The Suprarenals, a duo gland situated just above the kidneys, the central portion of which regulates adrenalin, the activating fluid of the body, preparing man to flee or fight in case of danger. Fright, anger, and many forms of shock cause excess quantities of adrenalin to be excreted into the blood by these glands.

8. The Pancreas is situated in the back of the upper part of the abdomen. It regulates insulin, sugar, starch, alcoholic toxins, etc. It also receives and precipitates minute quantities of nitron gas from sunlight or atmospheric gases that have been exposed to sunlight.

These glands are ruled by the Manipuraka Chakra, located in the solar plexus, and its ruling principle is Fire. "When the Yogin opens this chakra, known as the Fire Dharana, the killer of the fear of death, then 'fire cannot harm nor burn the Yogin'" (Kundalini, p. 44).

The effects on the body of the resurrection and activation of this chakra are described in symbol and allegory in verse 4 of the 6th chapter of Revelation.

9. The Prostate Gland is not listed as one of the endocrine system, but we shall list it here because of its importance in this work. It lies near the base of the back-bone and is larger than a hen's egg. It contacts the lower part of the bladder, and thru it the urethra passes as it leaves the bladder.

Science knows little about this gland, its functions, or the purpose of its excretions. More will be said on this later (p. 214).

10. The Gonads (sex glands) regulate the centers of propagation, glycogen, and lactic acid. And it should be noted under Radiation that lactic acid and glycogen are two of the few elements that stimulate and activate the brain cells --which indicate that the proper function of the brain cells depends on

the Gonads. So the brain cells must suffer if the product of the Gonads is dissipated in any way.

The Prostate and Gonads are fueled by the Svadhishtana and Muladhara chakras. The ruling principle of the former is water, and that of the latter is the earth or solid matter.

The effects on the body of the resurrection and activation of these chakras are described in symbol and allegory in verses 2 and 12-17 of the 6th chapter of Revelation.

SOLOMON'S TEMPLE

In the Bible his name is Solomon. In the Greek it was Shelomeh.

The Bible states that he built a temple "which is overlaid with pure gold" (2 Chr. 3:4, 5). The Ancient Masters considered gold condensed solar rays.

This Temple symbolized the human body. Its construction required 13 years (1 K. 5:5; 7:1),--which represents the 12 signs of the Zodiac and the Sun in the center, making 13.

Jesus had 12 disciples, which represented the 12 signs of the Zodiac, and he represented the Sun, making 13.

This Temple was a school of the Ancient Mysteries. On the wall was a chart of the Endocrine Glands, showing what modern science has only recently discovered.

To be admitted to this school, the candidate had to prove by proper test that he was worthy of acceptance. Here he was taught the mysteries of Life, and in correct, though mystic terms, the facts of mind power now recognized as psychology. He was also taught that the universe is a sequence of synthetic action, of constant change, a chemical process of creative evolution and involution,--of unfolding from the invisible to the visible, and of infolding from the visible to the invisible,--the cosmic cycle of transformation.

THE FOUR BEASTS

The Four Beasts so often mentioned in the Bible constitute the ancient Sphinx, as explained in our work of that title.

In the biblical fables these Beasts play their part in the various dramas, the best and most complete of which is the Apocalyptic drama.

I saw, when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four Beasts saying as with a voice of thunder, Come and see (Rev. 6:1).

We saw in the chakras listed above, that the Muladhara represents the earth: the Svadhishtana represents water, the Manipura represents Fire and

the Anahata represents Fire, and the Anahata represents air.

In "THE MYSTERIOUS SPHINX" we said: "The church fathers were careful to conceal the fact that the Sphinx, The Four Fixed Signs of the Zodiac, and the Great Pyramid symbolize the Four Cosmic Principles which constitute man, as follows:

1. Solar Radiation is the Spark of Life;
2. Air is the Breath of Life;
3. Water is the River of Life;
4. Dust of the Earth is the Body of Life."

The Sphinx was hoary with age before the books of the Bible were ever written, yet is never mentioned in the Bible except in the wildest terms.

Ezekiel saw a whirlwind come out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself.....and out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures.

Then the biblical makers proceeded to give a sensational description of the Sphinx, and mixed it up with the Zodiac, the description of which is just as sensational (Chap. 1:4, 5, 15-21).

Daniel saw strange things in a vision. The four winds of heaven arrove upon the great sea (Mediterranean), and four great beasts (Sphinx) came up from the sea. Then follows another sensational description of the Sphinx.

In Revelation the same four beasts appear in the midst of the throne and round about the throne. Then follows another description of the Sphinx.

Why does the Sphinx seem to play such an important part in the ancient scriptures? Because these four Beasts (Beings) symbolize the Four Cosmic Elements which constitute man; and there is nothing at all mysterious about them when the hidden facts are uncovered and revealed.

The same is true of the entire Bible. The context is confusing and was purposely made so by the biblical makers, for the benefit of the church and the detriment of the masses.

The Bible is the greatest book of distortion, interpolation, fraud, falsehood and misrepresentation that man has ever produced, and the whole purpose of the work was the enslavement of humanity.

No system of enslavement which the world has ever known, has been so clever and so complete as that termed Roman Catholicism.

CHAPTER 4

FIERY SERPENT & FALSE PROPHET

Cosmic Forces work like a double-edged sword, cutting for Good in one

direction and for Evil in the other, the result depending upon the use of the force.

The Key to the Secret of Life, opined the Ancient Masters, lay in the Creative Function of the organism. Where else could it be?

The Masters saw that dual forces, two creative principles, were everywhere combined in creative or transformative processes. These forces they symbolized in the Caduceus as the White and Black Serpents, explained in our work titled "The Magic Wand".

The White Serpent represented the active, positive, masculine principle, and the Black represented the passive, negative, feminine principle. These are the two edges of the sword.

With the Masters, a study of the Creative Force of the body was scientific in intent and far removed from thoughts of things unclean and obscene.

To the Masters, in their purity of mind, the most sacred and vital part of man is that possessing the mysterious power of procreation.

For in possessing that power, man is a creator in his own right. He is a free agent, an independent being, and is responsible for his own deportment. He has within himself the power of perpetuity, and can never become extinct. He has within himself all the potentialities of his own existence. He is the God of his universe.

In all ancient religions, the deepest and most awe-inspiring attribute in Nature, is the power of procreation. Nature holds no greater secret than the mystery of propagation, the creation of man, and creation by man.

This deepest riddle of Life has attracted in every age of the past the thoughts and attention of the world's greatest philosophers and scientists.

The Masters studied man as a creative being. They considered every part and particle of the body involved in creative work; and discovered strange secrets of life which they did not dare to impart to the masses, but entrusted them only to their disciples, who proved by rigid test that they were worthy to receive the knowledge.

These secrets were never committed to writing, except in heavily veiled symbol and allegory that could be understood only by the initiate. Hence, for the exoteric the Bible is a book of confusion.

The scriptures of the Masters contained dual and triple messages, cleverly formulated to mislead the exoteric, while teaching the esoteric the profound mysteries of Life.

A typical example of this appears in the following allegory that refers to the Serpentine Fire:

Make thee a Fiery Serpent, and set it upon a pole; and it shall come to pass, that everyone that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live" (Num. 21:8).

To him who has the key, it is clear to what the allegory refers.

The Serpentine Force is the Solar Fire of the body, as many testify, making the ancient symbol perfectly plain, and constraining Paul to say, "It is better to marry than to burn" (1 Cor. 7:8, 9).

The word "bitten" is well used. It means the act of copulation. The term "shall live" implies that those who gaze at the symbol will be constrained to remember what they did, and cause them to think of the serious consequences of the act, and to strive to live a better life.

Confusing parables relating to this vital subject run all thru the Bible, the best ones appearing in Genesis, Ezekiel, Isaiah, Haggi, Zecharian, New Testament and Revelation.

Taken literally, biblical parables confuse, mislead, fail to make sense. That was intended. Taken symbolically, the literature in the Bible is the best the world has, -- but only on one vital subject; and that subject is related to the Edenic Parable and to him that overcometh the temptations of the flesh, and obeyeth the command not to eat of the "forbidden fruit."

To that one vital subject refer all the teachings contained in the ancient scriptures.

The first lesson one should learn is that the teachings of the Bible deal with one subject, tell one story, and tell it in many ways. It deals always with Man in relation to his Creative Powers, causing some scholars to term the Bible a book of Phallic Worship.

The tale begins with the Talking Serpent in Genesis, and closes with the Great Red Dragon in Revelation.

The characters in the parables represent cosmic principles, cosmic elements, cosmic processes, involving secret processes of the body not as yet discovered by modern science.

It may seem strange that these things are often represented by the Serpent. The Masters considered the Serpent the best and most fitting of all symbols.

The Serpent plays two parts, presenting the Two Cosmic Principles of Creation. One is the Good Serpent, the other is the Bad Serpent. The Former is the White Serpent of the Caduceus, and represents the positive power of the creative processes. The latter is the Black Serpent, and represents the negative power of the creative processes.

It is the Black Serpent that appears in the Edenic parable and beguiles woman.

It represents the Pituitary gland of the brain called in the Bible Zarubbabel, "the builder of the temple" (human body) (Zech, 49). In Revelation it appears as the Great Red Dragon (Rev. 12), -- one of the strongest forces in life.

The Black Serpent is also the False Prophet, and symbolizes Sex Force in creative action. It deceives its victims by yielding pleasure while destroying body and mind. That made it the chief target of attack by the Masters. To save the race, it must be conquered and controlled. All will agree who read our work titled "The Great Red Dragon."

THE ANCIENT WARNING

The famous Edenic parable warns humanity to reject the False Prophet, or suffer the sad consequences. The warning was addressed to woman, for on her directly and ultimately depends propagation.

The Masters based the parable on their wide knowledge of the strange functions of the mysterious ductless glands, and especially, in this case, on the Pituitary.

Modern science has recently discovered what the Masters had known for thousands of years, -- that this gland is a veritable control center of the body, pouring into the blood no less than six powerful hormones, which exert dictatorial power over the entire endocrine system.

The entire book of Zechariah refers to the various angles of this subject, and many identical features are mentioned that appear in Revelation, such as the measurement of the city, the various colored horses, and other things.

This potent force of the Pituitary in woman, in the department of pro-creation, must be subdued and controlled in order for man to move up to the higher life.

Propagation pulls man down to the animal level. The generative function is strictly nothing but an animal one, and can never be anything else. Higher thoughts produce higher results only thru higher acts. Thus taught the Masters.

True spirituality demands the utter extirpation of the procreative function. While its proper exercise for the continuation of the race, in the semi-animal stage, may not be considered unlawful, its misuse, in any way, is fraught with the most terrible consequences physically, and spiritually.

Another secret of the Masters, unknown to modern science, is the reason why woman is more "psychic" than man. The Pituitary, organ of the sixth sense, is more active in woman than in man -- due largely to the fact that it governs the procreation centers, and woman is the producer.

WOMAN WAS WARNED

The Microcosm is the product of the Macrocosm, The so-called mother is

not the actual producer. She is the medium thru which the Macrocosm produces; and she is that medium only so long as she maintains sufficient quality. And as she bears, she deteriorates.

Production is the means to an end, exactly as the Masters taught. In the day that thou eatest of the "forbidden fruit", dying thou shalt die.

Creative Law, acting directly on woman, activates the Pituitary, giving her greater psychic power, and causing her, in her present unisexual state, to seek the male for help, that she may fulfill the command, "Be fruitful and multiply" (Gen. 1:28).

A command is not a law, and may be broken without damaging results, as we have stated in The Great Red Dragon (p. 6).

And in this particular case, the commandment is followed by another, which appears to nullify the first; for it informs man that if he did eat of the "forbidden fruit", the result would be degeneration and early death (Gen. 2:17).

To put greater emphasis upon this commandment, the Masters warned woman that if she yielded to the creative urge, it would---

"Greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee" (Gen. 2:16).

Then the Masters cautioned man to help woman by not yielding to her influence. Man ignored the caution; and so---

"Because thou hast harkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which we commanded thee, saying, Thou Shalt not eat of it; cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee" (Gen. 3:16-18).

Now if this is the "Fall of Man", surely the remedy offered by the church is not the answer.

For man reaps as he sows (Ga. 6:7). He alone must correct his errors, and suffer for them. That penalty cannot be put on the back of a mythical savior.

HUMAN LIFE CHEAP

Down thru the ages, despots and tyrants have opposed all teachings that lead man up to a better life.

The Edenic warning of the Masters is utterly ignored by the church, by all governments, and by the social pattern. Propagation is promoted to supply the dictators with slaves and soldiers.

Some governments promote production by payment of premiums to women who

the biggest family. According to this rule, she who produces no progeny is a failure.

Nothing is cheaper than human life. The general of an army thinks less of sacrificing (expending) soldiers to gain his objective, than he does of the dust on his boots. He is proud of his victories, and eager to expend more soldiers to gain more "glory".

So despots and tyrants oppose the teachings that benefit man, and murder the Masters to still their voices.

The Masters were forced to go "underground" and to conceal their secrets in symbol and allegory in order to preserve them.

Had the biblical makers known that the secret of redemption is concealed in symbol and allegory in Revelation, that book had never been included in the Bible. Even then it was not included until it had been greatly distorted by a clever priest.

A COSMIC PRINCIPLE

Chapter 15 of 1st Corinthians is headed "Of Christ's Resurrection". Every word and every line of reference to "Christ" in that chapter is a spurious interpolation, being the work of the clever priest.

Paul (Pol) referred not to a person, but to a Cosmic Principle. He had mentioned fornication, called it "sin", and was discussing the super-refined Life Essence of the Gonad glands, which the Greeks termed "Chrisma" and which is the expended and dissipated in copulation.

"Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body;...for the wages of sin is death" (Rom. 6:18; 1 Cor. 6:18).

Thus we behold how greatly the biblical makers distorted the ancient scriptures, and then destroyed them. Not a scroll can be found from which the Bible was made. When a new discovery is made of an ancient scroll, the church is frightened, and the church authorities rush in and take charge of it.

By conservation of the Life Essence, man is able to increase the Cosmic Fire within his own body, where it becomes as a Flame which burns, yet does not consume, as symbolized by the Burning Bush which Moses saw (Ex. 3:2).

The Serpentine Fire ceases to burn when raised up to the Brain, the Throne of the Most High, the Seat of all knowledge and all humanistic power (Ps. 91:1).

And that was the subject which Paul (Pol) discussed in the 15th chapter of 1st Corinthians.

When the Serpentine Fire is raised up to the Brain and has opened the Seven

Seals of the body (Book--Rev. 5), it then becomes the Great Fruit of Man (1 cor. 15:20).

Such Man has overcome the temptation of the flesh, has obeyed the command not to eat of the "forbidden fruit", and he inherits all things good in life, and I (Perfection) will be his Guide, and he shall be my Son (Rev. 21:7).

The Serpentine Fire resurrects and activates the Pituitary and Pineal glands of the brain, the organs of the Sixth and Seventh Senses, and produces the strange powers of clairaudience and clairvoyance, the powers of the Seer.

The Greek copy of the Bible said: "THE EVIDENCE OF SUCH RESURRECTION IS THE POWER OF SEERSHIP."

In the authorized version it reads: "THE TESTIMONY OF IESUS IS THE SPIRIT OF PROPHECY" (Rev. 19:10).

That is a typical example of the manner in which the ancient scriptures were distorted and interpolated by the biblical makers.

When the Sixth and Seventh Senses are resurrected and activated, these super-powers exalt man to the most high plane of super-consciousness, in which he rises above the cosmic element of Space-Time and it disappears; the past-future blends into the eternal present, and all things become known.

For the Seer there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and nothing hid, that shall not be known (Mat. 10:26).

LAW OF COMPENSATION

The Sacred Ark of the Covenant is another ancient symbol. Man is that Sacred Ark, with the eternal Covenant written in his Brain,--that Covenant involving the Redemption of Man from the evil of the accursed function of Sexual Propagation.

For in the day that thou eatest of the "forbidden fruit," dying thou shalt surely die (Gen. 2:17).

For as we procreate sexually, we degenerate physically. Production of the New is the sacrifice of the Old.

As we consume the Solar Essence in creative action, we weaken body and brain in compensation. As we sacrifice by producing, so we redeem by abstaining.

The Law of Compensation demands a sacrifice for every gain, and bestows a regard for every self-denial. So the Masters wisely taught the doctrine of self-denial. For Self-Denial in all things leads of health, happiness, and longevity (Mat. 16:24. etc.)

By denying himself the fruit and the pleasure of sexual propagation. Man gains in every part of his body and brain. These blessings he sacrifices as he consumes his Solar Essence in propagation and pleasure.

On this subject one should read our work titled "The Great Red Dragon" (Rev. 12), the terrible beast that represents carnal lust, which may be devouring you by inches, and sapping your vitality, shortening your life, and forcing you into obscurity.

In his letter a reader asks us to explain how man can rise to the plane of Cosmic Consciousness. That is exactly what we are doing by giving the world the Lost Wisdom on the Ancient Masters.

Man rises to the plane of Cosmic Consciousness by stimulating and activating his dormant sense glands, and self denial is the path to the goal. Such man then possesses the "uncanny powers" of those wild Indians of South America mentioned in our work titled "Kingdom of Heaven" (p. 19).

THE BURNING BUSH

All of the biblical fables are related, and all of them deal with the creative powers of man. One of these fables is the Burning Bush.

The angel of the Lord (man's mind power) appeared unto Moses in a flame of fire, out of the midst of a bush; and the bush burned with fire, but was not consumed (Ex. 3:1-4).

The Tree in the midst of the Garden, the burning bush, the fiery serpent, and the Great Red Dragon (Rev. 12) are all related symbology.

At the base of the spine is the seat of the Fire of Life, the Creative Fire of the Microcosm that burns but does not consume--immediately.

The Creative Fire consumes slowly, by inches, and commences its work when the child begins to masturbate. So the Great Red Dragon stands ever ready to devour the child as soon as born (Rev. 12:4).

In October-1956 the press contained a picture of a young woman in South America, age 21, and her son of 16, born when she was only five.

No wonder the race degenerates. That is the real battle of Armageddon that runs thru all the biblical fables.

That is the symbolism of the Burning Bush, where Moses represents humanity and the angel represents Mind, Ego, Consciousness, the Real Man.

The Tree of Life represents man's Spinal Cord, whose Living Sap is a creative force.--a Fire than burns but consumes not.

Far from complete would Man be without the creative power. It represents

the Great Temptation, or the great blessing. For this power can drag man down until he is lower than the beast, or exalt him to the sky.

Man must prove his ability to use this cosmic power wisely and well, or learn thru its misuse the hard lesson gained in the suffering of sad experience.

The high importance of the subject is the reason why the Bible is filled with teachings on Phallicism; and why such teachings were always held most sacred. They were always veiled from the masses in general, being revealed only to those whose purity of mind permitted them to grasp and appreciate the deeper truths of the teachings.

The Creative Power of Man is considered impure and unholy by the masses only because the social pattern and the conformists have so decreed it.

Ignorant leaders and their followers know not that a church steeple represents the phallus (male organ of generation), and the arch doors and windows of churches represent the cunnus (female organ of generation).

They know not that there can be no Redemption of Man, and no religious teachings of any value, which do not recognize the body's creative powers, and which are not based upon absolute purity of body and mind. The more esoteric the teachings, the more rigid the standard of purity.

When the Creative Fires of the Tree of Life are conserved, and have passed up thru the Spinal cord, opened the Seven Seals of the body (Rev. 5), and activated the Pineal gland of the brain (All-Seeing Eye), the Single Eye that fills the body with Light (Mat. 2:66; Lu. 11:34), man is then raised up in consciousness to the point where he can see the Glory of the Lord of the Earth, and know that he is that Lord of the Earth.

The masses in general never know anything else but the impure side of the Life Centers of the body, and modern theology is largely responsible for that.

The ideals of the masses have been so badly shattered by contact with the exoteric misconceptions of sex, that they have put all thought of it from them as something too vile for consideration, and thus remain in darkness as to the higher side of life.

The esoteric know, and the esoteric should be taught, that the Redemption of Man and the awakening of the Kingdom of Heaven within, depends upon the purification and proper use of all functions of body and brain for the Glorification of Man, the God of the Earth.

The Burning Bush, the Tree of Life is the Tree of Suffering and Death until, by conscious power, the Fires of Life are raised up from the lower aspect of the Spinal Cord and made to function in the brain. Then instead of producing unwanted progeny, it produces that God of the Earth which Man was made to be (Gen. 1:28).

It is thru the terrible perversion of man's creative power that made it the great sin mentioned by Paul.

What fruit had ye then in those things (fornication) whereof ye are now ashamed." For the end of those things is death. The wages of sin (fornication) is death (Gen. 3:17; Rom. 6:21, 23).

The Pauline epistles contain frequent references to carnal lust and fornication.

In the 15th chapter of 1st Corinthians, falsely headed "Of Christ's Resurrection," Paul discussed the raising up to the brain of the Fires of Life also termed Kundalini. Insert the word Kundalini for Christ, and we see what Paul was discussing.

And if Kundalini be not raised, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain. . . . And if Kundalini be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins (of fornication) (1 Cor. 15:14, 17).

In their translation, the church fathers inserted many spurious interpolations in their scheme to make the reader believe Paul was talking about Christ.

Paul never heard of the gospel Jesus.

PAUL AND MARRIAGE

The 7th chapter of 1st Corinthians is headed "Sacredness of the marriage bond." What did Paul really think of marriage?

Paul observed the law that in the Resurrection (Regeneration), they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels (free of fornication) (Mat. 22:30).

Paul regarded marriage as bad, for it promotes fornication and propagation. He favored it only as the lesser of two evils. This is what he said:

"It is good for the unmarried and widows if they abide as I (single). But if they cannot contain (their sex urge), let them marry. For it is better to marry than to burn" (1 Cor. 7:8, 9).

In his great work titled "Sex and Sex Worship", O. A. Wall, M.D., Ph.G., Ph. M., quoted one Lucinda B. Chandler, "a would-be social reformer," as follows:

"When a woman has made this (marriage) agreement. . . she has made herself permanently. . . a legal prostitute till death or divorce dissolves the contract. I demand the immediate and unconditional abolition of this vilest system that ever cursed the earth. Marriage is legalized prostitution. . . The term marriage is more offensive than the terms rape, murder, or prostitution,

as it involves all of them...The wife is the most degraded of all prostitutes... a forced prostitute...Popular prostitution, bad as it is, is not so bad as the forced prostitution of marriage" (p. 173).

The first requirement of the candidate for initiation in the Sacred Ancient Mysteries, was rigid subjugation of his animal nature. The Egyptian Sphinx was the ancient symbol of this subjugation.

Then the Fiery Serpent, instead of being the False Prophet, becomes the mysterious psycho-bio-physiological force that activates the Pituitary and Pineal, and elevates man to a state of super-consciousness.

CHAPTER 5

REGENERATION

Ye which have followed me in the Regeneration...shall sit in the throne of his glory (Mat. 19:28).

The weight of authority holds that Regeneration depends primarily upon a rigid conservation of the Solar Fire, the Divine Essence, the Fluid of Life.

In 1897 Kenneth S. Guthrie, A.M. published a book entitled "Regeneration", in which he said: "This book is written for the following purposes:

1. "To show that the Doctrine of Regeneration, or Sexual Continence, is only the application to Man of the universally recognized Laws of Biology, as set forth by the most able and recent authorities.
2. "To show that Regeneration is, according to the facts taught by the most recognized medical writers, a psycho-bio-physiological process normal in Man, and that total Continence is possible and beneficial.
3. "To explain scientifically the methods to gain entire control of the Creative Function.
4. "To show that the New Testament enforces it so clearly, that language could not be more emphatic; and that the early Fathers of Christianity, from the beginning, taught Regeneration as the central content of their religion.
5. "To show the Rationality of Continence, and that Regeneration supplies a universally possible Plan of Life, which alone makes life worth living, by showing how one can earn and attain bodily health and vitality."

The only sin definitely defined in the Bible is the act of fornication, which defiles the body.

If any man defile the Temple of Man, him shall the gods destroy, for the Temple of Man is holy, which Temple ye are (1 Cor. 3:16, 17).

Let not sin (copulation) reign in your mortal body, that he should obey it in the lust thereof (Rom. 6:13).

What fruits had ye then in those things (copulation) whereof ye are now ashamed?--Rom. 6:21.

The carnal mind is enmity against cosmic law; for it is not subject to the law of the Universe, neither indeed can be, as it is the work of lust (Rom. 7:7).

For this is the Law, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication. That every one of you should know how to possess his (generative) vessel (organ) in sanctification and honor; not in the lust of concupiscence (1 Thes. 4:3, 4).

Lakewise also the men, leaving the natural use of woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that just recompense of their error (Rom. 1:27).

For even the women did change the natural use into that which is against nature (Rom. 1:26).

"The body is an instrument, and, as it were, a garment or robe of Solar Man; and if by this latter it be given over to fornication, it becomes defiled" (Cyril of Jerusalem).

"By moving reason in yourself and by kindling the spark of good by your free-will, you made yourself as an eunuch and acquired such a habit of virtue that impulse to vice became, almost, an impossibility to you" (Gregory of Nazianzus).

Origen castrated himself in order to conquer carnal lust, and thereafter became the victim of malicious thrusts.

For there are some eunuchs which were so born from their mother's womb (men who remain virgins); and there are some eunuchs which were made eunuchs (castrated). He that is able to receive it, let him receive it (Mat. 19:12).

Hermas, in his Pastor, said: "I charge you to guard your chastity. All of you should remain stedfast, and be as children, without doing evil (fornication), and you will be more honored than all."

Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not; for of such is the kingdom of heaven (where carnal lust is entirely absent) (Mk. 10:14).

"For this was that said, 'Unless ye be converted, and become as children pure in flesh and holy in soul by abstinence from carnal lust.'--Clement of Alexandria.

"To have guarded one's purity from the womb, and to have kept oneself a child even to old age, throughout the whole life, is the part of the highest

virtue" (Hippolytos).

"Angels walking upon earth are they who practice chastity. Let us not, for a brief pleasure, defile so great, so noble a body; for short and momentary is the sin, but the effect of the same endureth forever" (Cyril of Jerusalem).

"That we may become a new, holy people by Regeneration, and keep the men undefiled by the sin of fornication" (Clement of Alexandria).

The Bible teaches implicitly that virginity is the only path thru which Regeneration is attainable. For all other paths to Regeneration lead to this one either directly or indirectly.

Virginity was the doctrine of all ancient religions; and the conception of priesthood and seership is so inseparably bound to that of Virginity, that all ancient temples required Virginity of their priests.

"And unto this gate (of the Eleusinian Mysteries) no unclean person shall enter, nor one that is carnal; as it is reserved for the chaste and pure only."

Hippolytos said that in the Eleusinian Mysteries there was no need of being emasculated (Castrated), but by being made a eunuch by means of hemlock, and despising carnal generation.

As to the Mysteries of Cybele, the Great Mother, we are told that "with the utmost severity and vigilance, they were enjoined to abstain from indulgence with woman, as tho they (men) were emasculated."

"What is more honorable than chastity, which makes of man an angel,"--Bernard.

"To be and become a virgin is the result of virtue. It is not an earthly, BUT A DIVINE LIFE TO LIVE IN THE FLESH BEYOND THE FLESH; to live in the world and be not of the world."--Crysologos.

"As the angels neither marry nor are given in marriage (Mat. 22:30), and are not multiplied by the agency of flesh and blood, it is evident that they do not commingle on earth, and are not obnoxious due to envy and lust; are not in need of food or drink; and are not liable to be tempted" (Crysostom).

"Man alone is the image of Perfection when he does not perform actions similar to those of animals, but advances far beyond mere Humanity to the point of Divinity within him thru the power of Virginity."--Titian.

The principle doctrine of the Anti-Nicene Soteriology (Science of Health) centered in the Regeneration of Man by abstaining from carnal lust. But this doctrine were rejected by Sonstantine, who ruled the Nicene Council.

Baptism by Fire, to which men submitted when initiated in a certain ancient religious order, meant incineration with a red-hot iron of the testes, to insure Virginity.

But this operation, like castration, is degenerative, for it deprives the body of that precious Solar Quintessence, which is refined, elaborated and excreted by the important Gonad Glands.

Besides being the hidden secret of greatness of the Masters, Virginity was the source of the intelligence, power and originality manifested in the lives of the great mystics, like Apollonius, Tauler, Fenelon, Theresa, Swedenborg, etc.

History in general supports the contention that whenever unusual understanding, intelligence and originality appear in man, the basis of it is Virginity.

This was the secret of the remarkable success and vitality of the Ancient Mystery Schools, and the basic cause of their destruction, the final step of which destruction began in the fourth century when Constantine founded the Roman State Church.

SEERSHIP

Cosmic Intelligence produces an immense pressure in the creative centers of the body in order to attain certain purposes.

Without this immense flow of solar force into the creative centers, the original purpose of Life would probably not be attained, and Cosmic Intelligence would fail to make man serve the law of production.

The guarantee against this is the immense pressure in the creative centers which rules man, blinds him, make him a servant, forces him to serve the law of production, in the belief that he has no higher purpose in life than that of serving himself, gratifying his passions, and satisfying his desires.

Apart from the obvious purpose of propagation, sex power serves another purpose in the life of man. The existence of this additional purpose explains the reason why sexual force is generated in such quantity, and directed to the creative centers.

One of these purposes is to perpetuate the race. The other, the higher, the more deeply hidden, is the development of man's brain in the acquisition of a state of consciousness far above the animal level, which is secured by the resurrection and activation of man's latent forces and faculties.

It is the express explanation of this latter, higher purpose that forms the whole content and meaning to all esoteric teachings, and was the sole subject of the ancient scriptures.

It required much distortion and clever interpolation on the part of the biblical makers to conceal that subject, and to over-shadow it with a new doctrine, invented by the church, in the form of a mysterious heaven, an anthropomorphic God, and a "savior" of race.

This higher, deeply hidden purpose differs from the first in that it is not automatic, and requires conscious effort on the part of man himself, and a definite orientation of his whole life.

However, the rule that this higher purpose is not automatic applies to civilized man, to man living in that state of artificialism erroneously termed civilization. It does not apply to the wild tribes that have not been tinged and tainted with the false blessings of so-called civilization.

In our work titled "Kingdom of Heaven" we mentioned the "Uncanny Powers of Indians" of South America, and showed that some of them enjoy the resurrection and activation of the rare sixth and seventh sense powers exhibited by the Ancient Masters.

Of course the number in this class is small, and they are they only who live most closely in harmony with cosmic law, and conserve for their own use and development the extra flow of Solar Quintessence into the body's creative centers.

This produces brains instead of progeny, and results in the exaltation of such men to the angelic plane of intelligence and consciousness

The Masters discovered that the basis of this possible exaltation lies in the conversion of sexual force into a higher order than that of animalistic propagation.

This is the secret meaning, sometimes hidden and sometimes obvious, of many occult teachings, of theories of alchemy, of various forms of mysticism. This is the Philosopher's Stone.

The Masters discovered that the utilization of this creative force for body development and not for propagation, builds in man's Solar Body the power that exalts him to the high level of Seership.

There is no other way. There is no other force in the universe than can replace the Creative Force of the body for that purpose. Or for the purpose of getting the side well for that matter.

THE CREATIVE FUNCTION

What department of the body possesses the power of creative work? The procreative centers.

Can the creative work of that department be diverted and directed to any other purpose than that of producing progeny? That question we have considered above under the subtitle of Seership.

The power of Seership is the result of the creative function being diverted from the producing of progeny, and directed to that most high purpose of increasing brain activity and nerve force, thus producing the super-state of

Cosmic Consciousness.

Long ages ago the Masters discovered that the habit of masturbation weakens the mind and produces imbeciles.

This discovery led to the logical conclusion that if the dissipation and consumption of the Solar Quintessence weakens the mind, the conservation of it would strengthen the mind.

They found that when the body's creative work is changed from the production of offspring to the building of brain and nerve power, a marked change appears in every department of the body, and most especially in the improvement of the brain and nerve system.

Out of that discovery, thousands of years ago, rose the great school of the Ancient Mysteries, and that school produced the great men of the ages.

As great men are most difficult to enslave, the tyrants of all ages hated and opposed these schools; and their final destruction was at last accomplished by the work began in the fourth century by Constantine the Great, when he founded for that purpose the Roman Catholic Church.

The express purpose of the establishment of that church was the destruction of the Ancient Mysteries. The job was done, but to do it cost the lives of more than seventy million people.

CHAPTER VI

SEX FORCE

What does science know about Sex Force?

In physiology, the function of the sex, cells, the mystery of the sex-elements in the process of creation, was little understood half a century ago, and not fully understood now.

Until comparatively recent times it was considered improper to devote any study to the sexual phase of humanity.

Pruriency went so far as to set the phenomena of sex beyond the scope of legitimate investigation, and those who gave it thought and study were looked on askance and with suspicion, and their work was often submitted to ignorant and prejudiced moral censors, who, by their unfair action, added to the obloquy under which this subject rested.

The hidden theme of the Bible is Sex Force, the most colossal force in the universe, with dual aspects, -- (1) creative and (2) destructive.

In the Bible the creative phase is symbolized by the White Serpent, and the destructive phase by the Black Serpent, as explained in our work titled "The Magic Wand."

The destructive phase is symbolized by the Black Serpent of Temptation in Genesis, and by the Great Red Dragon in the Apocalypse, that "stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born" (Rev. 12:4).

The destructive phase is also symbolized by the False Prophet, that tempts mankind by producing temporary pleasure while destroying body and mind.

The Four Beasts, so often mentioned in the Bible, always refer to the Sphinx, and the Sphinx always symbolizes the Four Principles of creation, viz., fire, air, water and earth, as shown in our work "The Mysterious Sphinx".

The Four Principles include the creative action of the Sun and that of the human body. For man is a creator no less than the Sun is.

Now, the way for man to be redeemed, or to redeem himself, from the low animal level of sexual generation, is to be raised up to the angelic level of rigid continence, as taught by the Masters, as explained in our work "The Great Red Dragon", and as so amazingly shown by Dr. G. R. Clements in his outstanding works, (1) "Science of Regeneration," and (2) "Virgin Birth".

That is the true and esoteric interpretation of the "resurrection of the dead" (dormant) so often mentioned in the Bible, and the esoteric meaning of the statement:

For in the resurrection (when man is raised up to the angelic plane) they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are (free of animal passion and lust) as are the angels (Mat. 22:30).

The gospel Jesus is made to say "It is not good to marry" (Mat. 19:10). Paul said, "It is good for a man not to touch a woman" (1 Cor. 7:1). And again Jesus is made to say:

All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given. For there are some eunuchs, which were so born (remained virgins); and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men (by castration); and there be eunuchs which have made themselves men eunuchs (castrated themselves). He that is able to receive it, let him receive it (Mat. 19:11, 12).

HINDU VERSION OF SEX FORCE

Hindus portrayed the colossal power of Sex Force in a curious fable woven around their great god Siva.

With Brahma and Vishnu, Siva was master of the universe, his own function being generation and aiding new life to emerge out of death (dormancy), like Spring out of Winter.

It was Brahma himself who said, "Where is he who opposes Siva, and yet is happy?"

But Siva was not happy; for he was bereaved of his mate, and was tired and weary. So he wandered thru the land and came to the forest of Daruvanam, where the sages and their wives lived.

When the sages saw the great god Siva so haggard and sad, they treated him with scorn and saluted him only with bent heads.

Siva, tired and weary, asked only for "alms". Thus the god went about begging along the roads of Daruvanam.

As the women looked at him, they felt a pang in their heart. Their minds were perturbed and their hearts agitated by the sensations of love. They forsook the beds of the sages and followed Siva.

As the sages saw their wives following Siva, they pronounced a curse upon him:

"May his lingam fall to the ground."

The curse was effective; his lingam fell to the ground, sticking upright in the earth, but Siva himself was gone.

As the lingam fell, it penetrated the lower worlds. It grew and grew until its top towered above the heavens. The earth quaked. The lingam became fire, and caused conflagration. Neither god nor man could find peace or security.

So both Brahma and Vishnu came down to investigate and to save the universe.

Brahma ascended to the heavens to ascertain the upper limits of Siva's lingam, and Vishnu betook himself to the lower regions to discover the depth.

Both returned with the report that the lingam was infinite: It went lower than the deep and higher than the heavens.

And the two great gods both paid homage to the lingam, and advised man to do likewise. They further counseled men to propitiate Parvati, the goddess, that she might receive the lingam into her yoni.

This was done, and the world was saved.

Mankind was thus taught that the lingam is not to be cursed nor ignored; that it is infinite in its influence for good or evil; and that rather than wishing to destroy it, they should worship it as part of the creative principle, and learn how to overcome and control its force of temptation (Sacred Fire, p. 92).

If we were not kept in darkness, if we were not deceived from childhood on, if we knew what the Bible actually teaches, we would then not regard it as the dead "word" of a mythical god, but as a scientific treatise of the Ancient Masters on the Creative Force of the human body, portraying and presenting over and over, in symbol and parable, in many and various ways, from the Ser-

ent in the Edenic Garden to the Great Red Dragon of the Apocalypse, both the Good and the Evil, the Constructive and the Destructive, phases of the Great Force of Man, so infinite that it goes "lower than the deep and higher than the heavens."

CHAPTER VII

FOURTH DIMENSION

Can two or more objects occupy the same space at the same time without interfering with each other?

We are conscious of the space occupied by our bodies, and not conscious of other things, substances, elements, or forces occupying that same space at the same time.

To the average man, Time is a passing thing, and Space is a place occupied by a three dimensional object. To a scientifically trained man, Time and Space are only relative.

Imagine yourself at a telescope capable of seeing a man on a planet one thousand light years distant. You see a man on that planet seated at a telescope looking at you. You see him wave his hand, apparently at you.

When did he wave his hand? How long ago did the event occur that he was looking at? Now you have what? You have three periods of Time in the same space at the same time.

What you saw took place one thousand years before you saw it. What he saw took place two thousand years before the Time you sat at the telescope.

You have present Time, Time one thousand years ago, and Time two thousand years ago, all in one time and all in the same place.

We are not ordinarily conscious of the radiant forces in and around our body; but delicate instruments register these forces.

We do not know that the human body is an ideal receiving antenna for radio impulses, broadcast by a distant radio station.

Disconnect your radio aerial and have three or more persons join hands, then let one of them put his finger on the antenna post of your radio set, and it will prove itself.

By analogy at least, this radio force and your body are occupying the same space at the same time, yet you are entirely unconscious of the presence of these radio impulses.

Times as here used is as the average man perceives it, as is also Space. In connection with this, the student should read our work titled "Kingdom of

Heaven" in which we have devoted considerable space to Telepathy, Television, and the Fourth Dimension.

Knowing the existence of the forces occupying the same space with the body, we shall consider that radiant force, visible to some, surrounding the body, called the Aura.

We are now informed of the successful photographing of the human aura on the thin film of silver oxide.

The use of certain color screens shows that there may be many small auras in different bands of the spectrum that make up the body aura under proper screening. Why should the sodium band photograph to the exclusion of the other parts of the spectrum?

By analogy, we must conclude that whatever color is visible in the aura, that chemical in a vital state must also be present in the body.

We have produced radiant force, capable of being measured at least to a degree.

A more thorough and complete knowledge of the brain system, endocrinology, body aura, and Kundalini Force, will give the key to many strange things about the human body.

Numerous experiments have proven that we can control the functions of the ductless glands and choose whatever combination we want to put into operation.

Let us apply some of these experiences, together with cold logic and laboratory tests to some of the endocrine operating Triads.

The Love Cycle--Pituitary, Thymus, and Gonads, a pure physical love. When youth begins to bloom and feels the urge to procreate, he is in love. The following experiences have been experienced by most of us:

1. Pituitary Gland: All mental pictures of the opposite sex are beautiful and kindly.
2. Thymus Gland: All sensations in the heart region are loving and gentle.
3. Gonad Glands: The sexual organs are stimulated and an urge to copulate is present.

The Pituitary regulates physical functions, growth, bony structure, metabolism, chemical compounding, etc., and even the thoughts, emotions and the senses, under the control of the Black Kundalini.

The Thymus regulates the sensations, heart beat, breathing, etc., under the control of the Black Kundalini.

The Gonads regulate glycogen, lactic acid, semen, sex desire, etc., under the direction of the Pituitary, which is controlled by the Black Kundalini.

In a word, the operation of all endocrine triads or cycles on the physical plane are under the control of the Black Kundalini; while all the fourth dimensional, or what we term functions on the solarical plane, are under the control of the White Kundalini,--and all are under the control of the Mind.

If we disturb the function of any one of the glands forming the triad, that disturbs the other two. Let one of the parties wilfully interrupt the process of copulation, and what occurs?

The mental pictures immediately change. The loving sensations of the (heart) Thymus turns to anger, disgust, and we see defects in our partner that before we did not notice.

The copulatory organ of the male relaxes and becomes useless temporarily for procreative purposes.

The Fear Cycle,--When we experience fright, the Pituitary, Thymus, and Suprarenal glands form a working triad and become active.

The Pituitary, under direction of the B.K., directs the sense organs to ascertain the cause of the fright; the Thymus causes increased heart action, blood circulation and breathing, and the Suprarenal glands excrete additional adrenalin into the blood, preparing the muscles to flee or fight.

When the Pituitary has ascertained that there is nothing to fear, the Suprarenals cease to supply more adrenalin to the blood, and in their place in the triad, the Pancreas is substituted, but working with the Parathyroid and Spleen, forming a five grand cycle, or triple triad, under the control of the Anahata Chakra.

The white corpuscles of the blood begin to collect the excess adrenalin for elimination from the body. That is the reason why many patients and persons desire to urinate after fright, sometimes emptying and collapsing the bladder after a severe fright shock.

SOLAR MAN

The human body is physical, but he who dwells therein is inherently Solarical. Or we may more correctly say that he is a Fourth Dimension Being, occupying the same space with the body at the same time.

Scientific instruments disclose the fact that the inner, solarical, or fourth dimensional man exists on a vibratory plane far above that of the body.

Most scientists are agreed that all visible substance is solidified solar force, and that all force is an invisible substance. The only difference being the vibratory rate.

Experiments show that when the Love Cycle is changed over from Pituitary (negative, female), to Pineal control (positive, male), that changes the spectrum colors of these glands.

We recognize chemicals by their respective color bands in the spectrum.

When the Gonad glands radiate dark red under Pituitary and Black Kundalini control, and are changed over to Pineal and White Kundalini control, the dark red color disappears from the Gonads, and a pink color, bordering on orange, shows in place of the dark red.

This is a striking illustration of the Power of Mind over Matter. Here is the evidence to prove it.

When the Mind is switched from Carnality to Solarity, from earth to sky, when we transfer Mind from the Love Cycle to the Life Cycle, when we change our thoughts from animality to angelicity, from the animalistic plane of Lust to the angelic level of Life, we observe how we are helped and how completely that changes the control of the Creative Function of the body from the Pituitary and Black Kundalini of animality, to the Pineal and White Kundalini of angelicity.

The ultimate result is, that instead of man's consuming his precious Solar Essence in the purely animal function of procreation and or pleasure, he conserved the vital essence for the exalted purpose of body and brain improvement.

THE SECRET WORD

The Mystic Number Four, --Card 4 of the Egyptian Tarot, representing the Emperor, the Great Law of Four, the Secret Word, the Inerfable Name, --discussed at length in our work titled "The Mysterious Sphinx" (p. 19).

This was the secret four-lettered name which the masses were forbidden to pronounce; the "Lost Word" of Freemasonry, once known to but few, and finally lost, and a temporary substitute for it adopted (p. 453).

We noticed in "The Mysterious Sphinx" its elementary symbolism, and now go deeper into the Lost Wisdom of the Ancient Masters and consider the most esoteric phase of the Sphinx symbology.

The Mystic Number Four related to the Four Principles of Creation, and its deeper aspect related to the Four Principle Glands of the body chiefly involved in the Creative Process. These are:

1. Pineal, Fire (Solar) center of the brain
2. Pituitary, Air (Psychic) center of the brain
3. Prostate, Water of Life (Semen) center of the body (Rev. 21:1)
4. Gonads, Bull, Earth (animalistic production) center of the body.

These are the Four Fixed Signs of the Zodiac, the Four Elements of Creation

and also of Redemption, and the top secret symbolism of the Sphinx which referred to the Redemptive Process.

In "The Great Red Dragon" we mentioned the Tarot, and included Card 6, Temptation, referring to the Edenic Garden, environed by soft blue hills, in which were Man and Woman, with a tree of golden fruit, and a serpent that whispered in the woman's ear.

In that parable the Serpent symbolized the Black Kundalini Force which controls the Pituitary gland in the function of animalistic propagation.

Tarot Card 6 was also called "The Lovers" and pictured a young man, with two women, standing at a point where two roads meet, symbolizing the Two Paths of physical existence, one being the strait and narrow way which leads to Health and Happiness, and to this path one of the women was pointing, while the other woman pointed to the broad road that leads to the City of Destruction.

The Path of Health and Happiness is uphill all the way, with the Crown of Health and the Throne of Longevity at the top.

The Path of Destruction is downhill all the way, with ill health (hell) and early death (grave) at the bottom.

Man is a free agent, and has the power to choose his path,--and it is given unto him according to his choice, for he reaps as he sows (Gal. 6:7).

MIND POWER

Ye are transformed by the renewing of your Mind (Rom, 12:2)

We have just observed how the Power of Mind can drag man down until he is lower than the beasts, or exalt him to the Blue of the Sky.

The power of Mind over Matter enables man to overcome the strong urge to propagate on the animalistic plane by switching the Mind from the earth (bull, hell) to the sky (Sun, heaven).

Then a change occurs, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye. The Temptation to copulate is gone; and a New World instantly unfolds before us,--a Garden in a green valley, surrounded by soft blue hills, filled with trees bearing golden fruit, which represents the redemption of Solar Man to the high plane, where they neither marry, nor are given in marriage (Mat. 22:30).

This act of the Mind, the most colossal force in the universe, is the great step on the uphill path that leads to the Higher Life; and that is what Paul meant when he said, "Ye are transformed by the renewing of your Mind (Rom, 12:2).

This is the real transmutation of the body's Creative Force from the animalistic to the angelic plane, and results in the exaltation of man far above the low

level of animalism. For that purpose is the reason why he possesses greater intelligence than the lower animals.

When man thus voluntarily and consciously begins to live on a higher level, that will cause the resurrection of his dormant organs, and the result is that awakening of the unusual powers called Cosmic Consciousness (p. 244).

GOLDEN AGE

Do not turn to science for help in this work, for science has nothing of value to offer. The great Carrel wrote: "Men of science know not where they are going. They are guided by chance" (Man the Unknown, p. 23).

Those who base their opinions upon the faulty premises of conventional science, fall into one of the greatest errors by indirectly assuming that the category of cause and effect, in which natural phenomena are placed, is complete in itself, and therefore completes the cycle of human reason.

That is grossly erroneous. The fact of the matter is, that it requires (1) end, (2) cause and (3) effect to complete the cycle, and not just cause and effect alone.

The End may be termed the (1) origin of cause and the (2) goal of effect, beginning and ending in the same source, thus completing the cycle.

Unless the End or Purpose is included and considered, there is no rationality in the thought.

Where can the End of creative work be found outside of Man? Of all created things, in Man alone is the purpose and the end of creation presented. For Man is the highest creation, and that means the end thereof, as we explained in our work titled "Pre-Existence of Man".

Granting that this is so, then the controlling factors of the biological and physiological characteristics of Man must necessarily lie within Man himself as a primary and ultimate proposition, and in Nature only as a secondary factor, or only insofar as Man has degenerated below the standard of original perfection thru the abuse of reason, instinct, and his own body.

The reader should here be informed that on practically every page of any standard work of Physiology, we find more or less theory, assumption, and speculation as to the purpose and function of various structures and organs of the body, many of which little or nothing is yet known, and some more or less dormant and rudimentary.

Darwin was one of the first scientific investigators in modern times to show that the human body contains many dormant and rudimentary glands, the purpose and functions of which are utterly unknown.

After studying the human body for forty years, the great Carrel said: "In

fact, our ignorance (of the body's functions) is profound" (Man the Unknown, page 4).

Darwin sought to account for the presence of these dormant and rudimentary structures by assuming, without evidence, that they are the vestigial and rudimentary remains of the structures that were once useful in an earlier progenitor, but useless now because man has progressed to a higher plane.

In other words, Darwin assumed that these dormant and rudimentary structures are "hang-over appendages from the ape days of man". A very preposterous course for any scientist to pursue in his effort to explain what he does not understand.

It never even dimly occurred to Darwin that the reverse is the true situation. That in reality, man has regressed instead of having PROGRESSED.

Fragments of ancient records show that the Golden Age man was vastly superior to the stone age man, the iron age man, and the modern machine age man..

In order that the world would have no knowledge of the Golden Age Man, when the Roman Church (Catholic) was founded by Constantine the Great in the 4th century, it began a systematic, vigorous campaign to destroy all ancient records and literature for the express purpose of plunging the world into darkness, and making man believe that he had been on earth but a few centuries, and had sat in darkness until the gospel Jesus, the alleged Light of the World (Jn. 1:7-9), appeared in 325 A.D., only 1631 years ago, as shown in our work titled "Mystery Man of Christianity".

Be it known that the said Jesus was not born of any Virgin in the first century, but was a character invented by the church fathers in the 4th century,--a gigantic fraud which the church has attempted to conceal by the destruction of libraries, the burning of literature, and the murder of men.

NEW VARIETIES

In his attempt to account for the presence of these strange vestigial and rudimentary structures in the body, Darwin resorted to the processes of variation and modification, formulating the Law of Modification in these terms:

1. Organic bodies exposed to changed conditions undergo definite modification.
2. When modification of structure or constitution appears in the parent, it is transmitted to the offspring in an augmented degree.
3. By the process of modification it is possible to produce new varieties.

And these "new varieties" being nothing more nor less than the degenerate descendants of more perfect progenitors, are regarded by science as a superior type of man. But that makes just as much sense as does the theory of evolution.

When we base our conclusions on facts, we should know that we have all the facts and not just some of them. We should also know that facts have no significance when disconnected and separated from the conditions, circumstances, and the ultimate purpose for which they can be of service in our work and which determine their value.

A fact in itself alone has no value. It is just a bald fact. Facts must be properly and consistently correlated to be of any value.

Should some scientist find any of these statements difficult to reconcile, how else can the true significance of some of the biological and anatomical findings of Darwin and Wallace, Spencer and Fiske, Huxley and Haeckel, with reference to the rudimentary and dormant structures in the body of man, be explained, determined, correlated and accounted for?

We explained in our work "Pre-Existence of Man" that something cannot come from nothing, and the greater cannot come from the lesser. Progress is the great fact of all ages, but progress beyond the Original Source is an impossibility,--the dream of a disordered mind, and there are many of them.

As something cannot come from nothing, then of necessity that source from which things come, must be the equal at least of all that comes. Also, that which comes describes with great clearness the character of that from which it comes.

Then, in order to form a better picture of the Superior Being from which modern man has descended, we must restore to their original, natural condition and function, the vestigial, rudimentary and dormant structures of the body,---glands and organs the purpose of function of which modern science knows nothing.

CHAPTER VIII

THE FOUR PRINCIPAL GLANDS

The Pineal, Pituitary, Prostate and Gonads are the four principal glands involved in the creative processes of the body; and while they have been noticed, they are so important that they need more attention.

The Pineal comes first and last. This gland is a puzzle to science. Being utterly ignorant of its purpose and function, it is quickly dismissed as being just an atrophied eye that was perhaps useful to an early progenitor, but entirely useless to modern man because "he has progressed".

While science knows nothing of the purpose and functions of the Pineal, it has recently discovered about the Pituitary some of the things which the Ancient Masters knew five, ten, perhaps fifty thousand years ago.

The Pituitary is the Master Gland of the Endocrine System in body construction, and therefore it was symbolized in the Bible as Zerubbabel, "The Builder of the Temple" (body) (Zech. 4:9).

The Pituitary, thru the psychic body, controls the involuntary functions of the physical body. To that end it excretes potent hormones which control and prod the other glands into action.

The Pituitary regulates the physical functions, growth, bony structure, metabolism, chemical compounding, etc. Even the thoughts, emotions, and senses of man on the physical plane are under its control. So, when the Ancient Masters termed it "the builder of the Temple", they knew its functions.

The Pineal is attached to the back and lower part of the third cerebral ventricle, which extends forward and downward and into the stem (Infundibulum) and rear part of the Pituitary. The ventricle forms the gap that exists between the two glands.

At the Pituitary end of the gap is the Throne of the Psychic Body, and at the Pineal end is the Throne of the Solar Body.

The Pituitary does not, in the regular activity of the body and its glands, excrete, as a rule, the particular hormones that effect the Pineal on the Solar Plane until the activity of the Pituitary has been stimulated and intensified by the rising Solar Fire from the creative centers at the base of the spine. And if the Solar Fire is consumed in copulation and masturbation, it is gone and not there to rise up and stimulate the Pituitary.

When the Pituitary is thus stimulated, then its vibratory rate is increased, the current of force from it grows stronger, and when the current has deflected sufficiently to contact and activate the Pineal on the Solar Plane, the gap between the two glands is bridged, the circuit established, and the goal of Ret-emption has been attained.

The Pineal is the organ of memory, expectation and anticipation. It never forgets, and even contains all the wisdom of past ages.

It was the activation of the Pineal by hypnotism that enabled Bridey Murphy to go back one hundred years and review and relate events of her antecedent incarnations. She was hypnotized by Morey Bernstein and was able to recall having lived in Ireland one hundred years before. The startling story appeared in many papers and periodicals in 1955, and was published in book form in 1956.

A. R. Martin, of Sharon, Pennsylvania, claimed no psychic gift, but he was able to take the seeker back into antecedent experiences. The person saw and felt such remarkable things that he forced to believe that they were events which occurred in his former lives, or that he subconscious possessed incredible powers.

Martin majored in psychology at college, made a study of hypnotism, and became interested in the work of Dr. Cannon, who could send the subject's memory back to the moment of birth, but no farther.

Martin published a book, "Researches into Reincarnation and Beyond", in

which he recounted some fifty of his thousands of cases.

Not every subject could be sent back through time. The ability to relax physically and mentally is vital.

An orthodox preacher visited Martin, and was taken back through some of his previous incarnations. Some of the experiences caused him to burst into tears, and he asked whether it were conceivable that he had lived thru so much.

Martin replied, "If all that were not there in your mind, it could not be coming out."

The preacher saw himself in the past as a ruler of a 10th century Chinese province. During this review, he lectured on Buddhism, changing in Chinese. Later he saw himself in a Swiss chalet as an old man, futiely trying to comfort a distraught daughter.

In all instances, his present physical body assumed, as if by magic, the posture, tone and bearing suitable to the character he believed himself to be.

Once he appeared to suffer such agony from thirst that a doctor, in the room could hardly be restrained from administering to the "dying" man.

But when he woke up he did not want a drink.--Condensed from Fate Magazine.

Some psychologists hold that these visions are caused by contact with Universal Mind rather than by personal experience. We must remember that the Superconscious Department of Mind is a phase of Universal Mind.

This is the Kingdom of the Solar Man of the Masters, that sees and knows all things, and forgets nothing.

PITUITARY TUMORS

Walter Timme, M.D., of New York City, in 1934, presented to the American Neurological Association some findings showing the connection between Psychic Trauma and Pituitary Tumors.

Dr. Timme recited some strange information concerning the vital relationship of the pituitary and the act of copulation that should be known to every person. He said:

"It is a quite prevalent idea...that if during intercourse the occurrence of the orgasm can be prevented, conception will not occur. As a result of this, it is not surprising to find that innumerable instances come to the attention of the physician of such attempts at inhibition.

"In this particular group of patients now to be described, numbering five,

a frank confession of the desire to be free of the results of intercourse was made, and the method to attain such freedom was to prevent the orgasm from occurring at the critical juncture.

"In each case there was added the interesting and important statement that this attempt at inhibition was made with all the 'mental power' that could be brought to bear in order to delay the orgasm.

"And further, that suddenly during this attempt, there occurred a queer feeling in the head, as of something tearing or breaking within it, accompanied by sever pains, and, in two cases, of nausea as well.

"In all of the five cases, within a few days following, there was noticed a gradual change of feature, beginning in four of the cases in the face, with a gradual spreading and enlargement of the malar (cheek) bones. In the other cases, the change was one of beginning obesity.

"These changes were rapidly progressive, in four to a distinct acromegaly (a disorder that enlarges the bones of the extremities), in the remaining one to a market pituitary type of obesity.

"Two of the cases went to surgical intervention, with the removal of a pituitary adenoma (glandular tumor) in the one, and the finding of an inoperable pituitary mass in the other.

"One died, refusing operation, of what was indubitably a pituitary neoplasm (abnormal growth, as a tumor), with all the classical signs and symptoms,

"One disappeared from observation, but not before x-ray examination of his skull and a complete physical status was compiled, giving certain evidence of a pituitary neoplasm.

"and finally, one is still alive, acromegalic in the extreme, with no advance of the condition, but with frequent headaches and visual disturbances.

"Of the five cases, four were women and one a man. Three of the cases were unmarried. The ages at which the initial symptoms were inaugurated were all in the 20s and or early 30s.

"To summarize therefore: Five cases are presented, four women, one man, who developed pituitary neoplasma following directly upon what might be called psychic trauma, called forth by psychic inhibitory attempts to avoid the organism of intercourse."

Timme mentioned experiments on the pituitary, viz., those in which a slight induction current sent through the base of the brain at the pituitary caused ejaculation in rats; that directly after intercourse, or soon thereafter, the urine contains large amounts of anterior pituitary-like substance, all of which goes to show the enormous effect of the interaction between the pituitary and copulation.

THE PROSTATE GLAND

The Prostate, third gland in the tetrad, is located near the base of the backbone. It is larger than a hen's egg, and contacts the lower part of the bladder, and thru it passes the urethra as it leaves the bladder. Science knows little about this gland, its purpose, its functions, or the purpose of its excretions.

The ejaculatory tubes of the gonad glands enter this gland, and between it and the pubis is the rich venous pudendal plexus, in which ends the dorsal vein of the penis.

The Yogins call this gland the Kanda, and term it the seat of the Kundalini Power. To function on the solar plane in relation to the Pituitary and the Pineal, the gland must be in a normal, healthy state.

What are the facts? Here we find that man has not progress as science thinks.

In most elderly men the gland often hypertrophies, and not infrequently calcareous concretions are found embedded in it,--all resulting from bad habits.

In many men the gland is affected by a disorder termed prostatitis, which is a frequent complication of gonorrhoea. In very few men is the gland found any where near a normal, healthy state.

An oily fluid is excreted by the Prostate, which is subject to varied degrees of consistency, from a thin, volatile oil that promptly evaporated when exposed to the air, to a fixed oil that produces permanent stains on paper.

It is this oil that stains the linen in cases of nocturnal emissions, which occur in men who have weakened their creative centers by early masturbation and sexual excesses.

In healthy, wise, vigorous men, of which only a few are found, the fluid is a fixed oil. In the average man it is more or less volatile. In young men of dissolute habits it becomes filthy. In "rakes" is very malodorous and may contain pus..

Here is the seat of the terrible venereal disorders that afflict mankind. Listen to what we are saying here, all of you who think about Cosmic Consciousness. You rise to Cosmic Consciousness thru your glands, and we are trying to explain how it is done. If your glands are incompetent to function on that plane, then Cosmic Consciousness is a state beyond your reach.

To attempt to teach people with defective glands the secret of the Solar Fire is a waste of time and effort. And this is the kind of people of which most of the multitude is composed.

This oil, excreted by the Prostate, enters the blood and is carried all over the body. It is one of the basic constituents of the blood, and, in its purest

state, the Greeks termed it Chrism.

Then came the cunning church fathers. When they compiled the New Testament to advertise their actor Christ, to play the part of the Solar Fire, they labelled everything good as "Christ" to deceive the masses.

And so the Greek "Chrism" became the Blood of that Christ (Heb. 10:19; 1 Pet. 1:2; In. 1:7). It also came to be called "the Christ in man" (Col. 1:24,27).

More fraud and falsehood. Those who rejected these biblical frauds in the dark ages were condemned by the church and burnt.

The Prostate consists of muscular and glandular tissues, and has twelve to twenty ducts which pour their product into the blood,--and into the urethra under the stimulation of masturbation and copulation. Then it is dissipated, waster, and the cost thereof to the body is very great indeed.

This milky fluid, discharged under the influence of erotic thoughts, nocturnal emissions, masturbation and copulation, is largely supplied by the Prostate, with some help from the Cowper's glands.

These excretions constitute the liquid portion of the Life Fluid called semen; and while it is necessary to sustain the life of the Spermatozoa, it contains none. They are elaborated by the gonads.

WHEEL OF LIFE

It is well to pause and notice that the zodiac (zodiakos) is derived from zodion, "a little animal" and a diminutive form of zoon, "an animal", of which zoa is the plural, a word that goes directly back to Spermato-Zoa, the Fluid of Life and its Germ of Life.

The semen is excreted by the Prostate as stated, and the Zoa by the Gonads. Thus we observe that the Zodiac of the Masters was rightly called the Wheel of Life, because its twelve signs were represented by little animals that symbolized the Zoa of the Semen, the Life Essence of the Body, with the Zoa elaborated and excreted by the Gonad Glands.

Here is the evidence to prove that the ancient zodiac was correctly called the Wheel of Life; that it was closely and directly connected with the Life Fluid and the Life Glands of the body, and that it had nothing to do with an anthropomorphic God in the sky,

SOLAR FORCE

In Yoga literature the Kanda is said to be a center of the astral body. From it rise thousands of tiny nadis, termed astral tubes and composed of astral substance, extending out to the various organs and glands, carrying solar force, vital force, nerve force, Prana, all synonymous terms (Kundalini Yoga, p. 40).

In modern man the currents are exceedingly weak, due to dissipation, the degenerate condition of the body, and of these special glands in particular.

Solar Force, as Solar Liquescence, flows thru these nadis, which are composed of astral substance, and are beyond the reach of material science; so no test-tube experiments in any laboratory can be made of them on the physical plane. For that reason science rejects as pure superstition all the Ancient Masters said on the subject.

No test-tube experiments in a laboratory can be made of the Mind either, but who will deny the existence of Mind? It is known by its work, and so are the nadis (p. 216).

GONAD GLANDS

The Gonads are the foundation of the mystic tetrad. In man they are contained in the scrotum, exposed to all sorts of damaging conditions, and presenting further evidence of degeneration.

In his Science of Regeneration, Clements shows that the male scrotum is formed by a union of the lips of the female vulva and their expansion into folds, leaving a raised seam (raphe) that divided the scrotum into two parts.

Clements contends that the testes appear as herniated ovaries, with the positive element of the ovaries developed to a functional degree, while the negative element is rudimentary and atrophied (p. 47).

In supporting the doctrine of human degeneration, Dr. Bernard Rackow wrote:

"If Dr. ----- were wise enough to approach the subject of the Virgin Birth Debate thru the proper channel of reasoning, he would observe whay may appear to be a flagrant inconsistency of Cosmic Creation in placing the most important glands (testes) of the body in the scrotum, and supported by a few weak cords, in an exposed position where they receive the least protection of any organ or gland. This fact becomes a matter of grave significance in explaining the re-most past of Man as to his bisexual origin" (Virgin Birth Debate, 1936).

The gonad glands rule the ductless gland system. They rule the brain of most men. As a man thinketh so is he (Prov. 23:7). Degrading are his thoughts whose brain is governed by his gonads.

Whose ever looketh on a woman to lust after her bath committed adultery with her already in his heart (Mat. 5:28).

This is the reverse of what should be. Yet that is the common condition of man. He should rule his desires, but most men are ruled by their desires, not for good but for evil.

The brain, the Master of the body, has become the slave of the gonads on the carnal plane And the God of all the earth, created to have dominion over

all living things (Gen. 1:26), has become a lowly degenerate, ruled by lust and led by those who preach spirituality and yet live on the lowest plane of materiality.

The gonad glands were also called "the destructive glands" by the Ancient Masters. They function for life or death, depending on the set of the lever. Their propagative function perpetuates the race; but in that process man sacrifices in no small degree his own self. Much worse is his dissipation of his Solar Essence for pleasure only.

The gonads are under the control of the lowest chakra, the Muladhara (root support), at the root of the spinal column (Meru), and also the Svadhishtana, the prostatic gland, where the positive and negative currents of the Solar Fire start when it is not dissipated and consumed in masturbation and copulation. It corresponds to Sagittarius of the Zodiac, hence its rider is the Bowman.

In this sign the Romans placed Deana, the Greek Letois, Apollo's sister, who was sometimes pictured as a bearded Goddess. Together they represented the male-female or androgynous man, the original bisexual creative unit.

The Svadhishtana chakra belongs to the lowest of the somatic divisions; yet as the White Horse, that division outranks the others, because it is the starting point of the Solar Fire, in the absence of which the other chakras would remain semi-dormant.

The Bowman, Apollo-Diana, is the Conqueror himself (Solar Man), who is here represented as going forth conquering, and to conquer (Rev. 6:2).

This esoterically means, that as the rising Solar Fire activates each chakra, it is said to conquer that chakra, and to increase in power as it rises, growing ever stronger as it ascends, and striking the Ajna chakra at the Pituitary with such force, that the shock, as it passes on to the Pineal, sets it into action, producing those effects on the physical and psychic man that are described in symbol and parable in verses 12 to 17 or chapter 6 of Revelation, and in chapters 7 to 11.

The student should review several times the statements here made as to the general condition of the four principal glands involved in the creative processes. Then he will realize why the masses can never rise to that high, solaristic state of Cosmic Consciousness.

These higher sense powers, rarely encountered in modern times, depend upon the proper function of normal endocrine glands, consisting chiefly of the gonads, prostate, pituitary and pineal. The function of the latter is unknown to science, but was known by the Masters to be "THE ORGAN OF SPIRITUAL SIGHT" (Voice of Isis, p. 316).

The pineal is dormant or semi-dormant in civilized man, and the pituitary is ruined by the effects of masturbation and copulation.

No matter how good the condition of the pineal may be, it cannot perform its high function of activity on the fourth dimensional plane without the aid of a normal pituitary, the female, negative pole of the solar fire.

The facts are that the endocrine glands, the functions of which augment man's state of consciousness, are in a state of lethargy and degeneration in the average man in civilization.

To stimulate and activate the endocrine centers to a higher state of function, and thus improve body and mind and increase the life-span, was the object of the secret teaching of the Masters.

CHAPTER IX

RADIATION

What the Ancient Masters knew about Cosmic Radiation is being partly discovered by modern science.

Some twenty-five years ago the late Sr. James Jeans, F. R. S., was one of the first scientists to call attention to the impact of cosmic rays upon man. He wrote:

"Cosmic radiation falls on the earth in large quantities. . . Every second it breaks up about twenty atoms in every cubic inch of our atmosphere and millions of atoms in our body, and we do not yet know what its physiological effects may be".

The late Prof. R. A. Millikan, one of America's foremost physicists, in 1935, said:

Cosmic radiation is "raining enormously energetic bullets of some kind (photons, electrons, or both) from all directions upon the heads of mortals who live on the earth."

In 1940, a prominent British physician wrote: "We know almost nothing of the effects of man of cosmic radiation."

The human body receives radiation and emits radiation. Science has measured the radiant force emitted by the roots of onions, carrots, etc. It has found that radiant force emitted by the human eye can kill yeast cells, yet no other part of the body seems to emit such killing rays.

As we apply our knowledge and scientific instruments to the study of radiant forces emitted by man's body, the discoveries are amazing.

The brain is divided into three sections: cerebrum, cerebellum, and medulla oblongata, with two lobes each, making six lobes comprising the brain.

Science has discovered that the left lobe of the cerebrum controls all our

willful movements of the right side of the body, while the right lobe controls the left.

The left lobe of the cerebellum controls all our unconscious or automatic movements of the left side of the body, the reverse of the function of the cerebrum. But medical text books teach nothing concerning the functions of the medulla oblongata in its relation to brain function.

POLARITY

The negative pole of the cerebrum is situated along the outer rim of each lobe, and the positive pole is situated along the center line of each lobe, where they join.

The negative pole of the cerebellum is situated along the center line of each lobe, and the positive along the outer rim, the reverse of the cerebrum, thus accounting for the left lobe of the cerebrum controlling the willful movements of the right side of the body, while the left lobe of the cerebellum controls the unconscious movements of the left side of the body.

The negative pole of the medulla is located at the lower end of the spine, between the last vertebra, fifth lumbar, and the coccyx, and the positive pole is situated just above the atlas of the spine, where the head swivels on the spinal column, the thyroid gland region, the cavernous nerve plexus, ruled by the Vishaddha Chakra, the highest of those belonging strictly to the sympathetic system.

INTELLIGENCE

Knowing that the radiant force incessantly emitted by the body, called the aura, and at different frequencies, some capable of killing yeast cells, and, properly screened, showing throughout the entire spectrum from infra-red to ultra-violet, that the rate of vibration or cycles per second of some of these rays are so rapid as to be beyond any known instrument,--we are ready to consider the finding of science that:--

Of the some fourteen billion brain cells within man's head, the most intelligent of us use less than ten percent of our capacity, the inevitable being that we are all of us at least ninety percent ignorant. That our conscious powers are only ten percent of what they should be. That it is possible for our consciousness to be increased ninety percent. That is the road to Seership.

The low conscious powers of the average man is astounding. The psychological department of the U.S. Army conducted an intelligence test of the soldiers in World War I, and was surprised to find that the average soldier showed a mental capacity of a 13-year-old child.

The tests showed that, of the men of the various branches of the service, the engineers stood at the top, the veterinarians at the bottom, and the medical next to the bottom.

The engineers are taught to use their brain and think, but the medical doctors are taught not to use their brain, as all of their thinking has been done for them by the medical hierarchy. And beyond that line of thinking they are cautioned to go only at their own risk, the penalty for so doing being the revocation of their license to practice their art.

The Ancient Masters, not bound by any standard of professionalism or commercialism, and whom modern science terms superstitious heathens, had reached that stage where the better training of the intellect enabled them to bring into action many millions of those unused brain cells, so long dormant in the average man, by means of the activation of a strange power that is traceable all thru ancient religious teachings as the Kundalini, "The Mother of the Universe."

This was the top secret of the Ancient Masters which the church fathers were determined to conceal at all cost; so they destroyed the ancient scriptures, which dealt with the subject, after using them to make their Bible to support the power of the church and to enslave the masses.

The wanton and deliberate destruction of libraries, manuscripts, scrolls and other ancient records is a fact presented in modern history; but the reason for this destruction has always been well concealed.

It is a little known fact that the Vatican has the most complete library of ancient literature than any other institution on earth. The church fathers took the ancient records they considered too valuable to destroy, and hid them from the masses.

In our work titled "Cosmic Creation" we have shown that all cosmic processes are creative processes, making death a creative process no less than birth.

Cosmic radiation is a creative process. As we breathe we inhale the creative essence of the universe. Some call it vital electricity; the yogins call it prana.

The creative essence fills the entire body, is carried by the nerves, and called nerve force. The brain is the station of control and direction.

The raw creative essence is refined by the glands and prepared for creative work in the body, and is used for all purposes, two of which are (1) to create a new person, or (2) to sustain and rejuvenate the body, increase brain power and augment the consciousness.

We must sacrifice much to propagate on the animal plane. We gain much if we take the other path.

THE MAGIC WAND

What is the insignia of medical art? A staff entwined by two serpents, at the top of which is a globe with wings.

This is the very ancient symbol of the Kundalini, the Solar Fire of the body, a description of which is well-covered in our work titled "The Magic Wand".

The Kundalini Force is a part of man's communication system, as well as a powerful directing force of the brain function.

That force can be traced by instruments from the base of the spine to the brain, and shows two separate frequencies.

Can Knowledge of the use of this force be disseminated to the world at large? Yes and no. Only to a very small class, and it is for them that we write.

This work is intended only for those who can concentrate-analyze, think and reason.

Electricity is one of man's most useful agencies. The generators, motors, solenoids, condensers, robots, light, heat, radio, radar, television,--and yet electricity is a dangerous force if improperly handled, and will kill as quickly as it will serve mankind.

Experiments over periods of many centuries have shown that the Kundalini Force is as deadly as electricity, and vastly more beneficial and useful to mankind when properly handled.

Why do ancient writings refer to the Kundalini as the White and the Black Kundalini? The answer is found in the answer to why brain matter is white and grey,--grey being only a shade of black.

According to science, the sole food of the brain is oxygen and lactic acid, which is assimilated by the white brain matter, and that the grey (black) brain matter regulates the glycogen and prevents ketones from entering the brain system.

Experience has shown that we should put little faith in what science says about such matters; for overwhelming evidence proves that science knows nothing about the forces and processes of the body. The great Carrel wrote: "In fact, our ignorance (of the body's forces and functions) is profound" (Man the Unknown, p. 4).

The latest findings on nutrition, based on recent evidence, is to the effect that the body is composed of cells, the cells are composed of atoms, the atoms are composed of electrons, and electrons are whirling centers of electricity in the ether. These facts rule out the theory of nutrition.

Advanced physiologists assert that food does nothing more than to stimulate and activate the body cells, passing thru the body and leaving it without ever becoming a part of it.

What would save man from becoming a hog if he ate hog flesh and it became a part of his body? This subject is well covered by Kenyon Klamont in his

work titled "The Nutritional Myth."

Let us assume that oxygen and lactic acid are the only known elements which stimulate and activate the brain cells. Oxygen comes from the air, and lactic acid is derived from chyle, a milky fluid formed from chyme by the action of the intestinal fluids.

CHAPTER X

LIGHT OF THE WORLD

Dr. V. G. Rele, in his book "The Mysterious Kundalini" says that the Ida and Pingale Nadis, previously mentioned, are the left and right sympathetic nerves, and the Sushumne is the spinal cord.

Other authorities hold that the Sushumna is not the spinal cord, but is a nadi inside the cerebro-spinal structure next to the spinal marrow, is composed of etheric substance, and is in the center of the Royal Road, the Brahmanadi, the "tube" thru which the true Kundalini Force ascends from the sacral plexus, the Mulhadara Chakra.

The Sushumna is the central staff of the Caduceus, represented in the Bible as the gospel Jesus crucified between two thieves, the letter representing the Ida and Pingala nadis (Lu. 23:32).

The Sushumna is uniform, erect, starts at the Mulhadara as the Filum Terminale, passes thru the other chakras as it ascends, and as the Tantric text expresses it, "sparkles like a string of jewels." For the Yogins say that the Nadis are "luminous arteries" of changing colors, depending in color on the Pranic (solar) force flowing thru them.

The Sushumna is said to enter the Ajna chakra between the eyebrows, and extends upward to the Pineal gland in the brain, and on to "Brahmarandhra," which means "the hole of Brahma," or soft place in the crown of a baby's head, later obliterated by the growth of the head bones.

Starting at the Svadhishthana chakra, the prostatic plexus, the Ida and Pingala ascend to the Ajna chakra in the forehead, but with an inverse serpentine movement which causes them to wind from right to left, and inversely, surrounding the Sushumna and the chakras, but not passing thru the chakras as does the Sushumna.

The properly constructed Caduceus shows these two intertwined nadas as two serpents, a black one (Ida, evil), and a white one (Pingala, good), and the areas where the two serpents should cross the wand (Sushumna) are the points where the chakras are located in the body.

In the spinal nerve system three different forces have been discovered, each on a different frequency, two of which can be registered and traced by instruments, but the third, as it nears the Pineal, is soon beyond the range of

all scientific instruments. Its vibrations have been estimated to be in the billions of cycles per second.

Some assert that this third force is the real Kundalini, the current entering the Sushumna at the Muladhara chakra (root of the spine), and that the Sushumna does not energize until the force of the Ida and Pingala has reached the forehead. So the two thieves were crucified with Jesus to make the picture complete.

This third force, we are told, is actually the product of the blending and intensification of the other two, which increase in power at each chakra on the ascension, then return to the sacral plexus and enter the Sushumna at the Muladhara, flowing upward and activating the chakras as it flows.

The Sushumna rises and crosses the base of the skull and contacts the Ajna chakra at the Pituitary back of and between the eyebrows, then passes upward to the Pineal, below the thousand-petalled Sahasrara of the "Brahmarandhara," the crown of the head, called the "above of Shiva," by the Yogins.

The Pineal gland is electrical (positive, male), and is connected with the Pingala nadi, which crosses the spinal cord at the base of the skull in the medulla oblongata, and extends down the right side of the spine to the Kanda (Prostate, Svadhishthana chakra).

The Pituitary gland is magnetic (receptive, female), and is connected with the Ida nadi, which crosses the spinal cord at the same point as the Pingala, and extends down the left side of the spine to the Kanda. Then thru the semilunar nerve ganglion the Ida and Pingala merge into the solar plexus.

The pneumogastric nerve, rising in the fourth ventricle of the brain and connected with the cerebellum, crosses the spinal cord at the base of the skull where the Ida and Pingala cross. It sends branches to the throat, lungs, heart, thymus, stomach, etc., and ends in the solar plexus, the abdominal brain, consisting of twelve large nerve ganglia, sometimes symbolized in the Bible as the Twelve Tribes of Israel.

The solar quintessence of creative quality is refined in the kanda and the gonads, and when not consumed in masturbation or copulation, it flows up the Sushumna and returns to its Throne in the brain. So Jesus, as a symbol of the Life Essence, "was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God" (Mk. 16:19),

As the Life Essence ascends the Sushumna (the ascension of Christ), it makes the crucial crossing at the base of the brain (crucifixion of Jesus before being received up into heaven), and returns to the optic thalamus, where it undergoes a final refining process, and is then transmuted into the Golden Oil (Zech. 4:12) which is deposited in the "crystal lamp", which represents the optic thalamus.

This is the oil referred to in verses 1-12 of the 25th chapter of Matthew.

The bridegroom mentioned there represents the Pineal gland in the brain (heaven).

BIBLICAL SYMBOLISM

These secrets of the body and its functions are allegorically mentioned in Zechariah.

The two olive trees represent the Ida and Pingale nadis (vs. 3).

The hands of Zerubbabel (Pituitary gland) have laid the foundation of this house (body); and his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts (Solar Man) hath sent me to you (Physical Man) (vs. 9).

Zerubbabel with those seven (seven chakras); they (chakras) are the eyes of the Lord (Solar Man), which run to and fro through the whole earth (Physical Man) (vs. 10).

What are those two olive trees (Ida and Pingala) upon the right side of the candlestick (Sushumna) and upon the left side thereof (vs. 11).

What be these two olive branches (Ida and Pingala) which thru the two golden pipes (Ida and Pingala) empty the golden oil (Solar Quintessence) out of themselves (vs. 12).

These are the two anointed ones (the two witnesses), that stand by the Lord (Solar Man) of the whole earth (vs. 14).

This precious fluid, the golden oil, the Solar Quintessence, supplies the nerves that dip into this bowl (optic thalamus) from the cerebrum, and when this occurs, it produces that sudden shock of Light at the Ajna chakra (Pituitary) which passes on to the Pineal, and resurrects millions of dormant brain cells, resulting in that peculiar phenomenon of glorification, illumination.

When this occurred, the neophyte became an Eopt, a Seer, and the shock caused him to cry out, "Hail, New-Born Light, I am initiated and become holy!" (p. 522).

If the body is in good health, if the solar chambers have not been ruined by polluted air, if the ductless gland system is in normal condition, then when we raise up the solar fire, the precious oil, by saving it, the substance becomes so highly refined, transmuted and vitalized, that it activates all the seven seals, including the pituitary and pineal glands in the brain, and produces that high state termed Cosmic Consciousness.

As the rising solar fire (golden oil) reaches the brain, it first activates the pituitary, the feminine, negative pole, causing it to send a stream of bluish solar electricity thru the infundibulum to the pineal, the male, positive pole, thus completing the circuit.

The Bible calls this "the marriage of the Lamb", and purposely presents the

fable so as to make it appear to mean the marriage of the church to the gospel Jesus (Jer. 7:34; 16:9; 25:10; 33:11; Rev. 18:23; 19:7; 21:2).

As this stream of vital electricity activates the dormant pineal, then the brain becomes filled with Solar Light.

So, Jesus, as a symbol of the Solar Light, is presented as the Light which lighteth every man that cometh into the world (of regeneration) (Jn. 1:9).

The process is regular and natural. It could be no other way. The available literature on the subject, coming largely from India, is very confusing, showing that the yogins have either purposely misled the unwary, or have themselves been groping in the dark.

NATURAL FUNCTION

To illustrate how regular and natural are these higher functions of the body, we should remember that migratory fowls need no man-made compass to direct them to their destination. The radio and television mechanism in their head serves that purpose.

These fowls can see Cuba from Canada, just as Apollonius saw Rome from Ephesus, and fly there in the fall to spend the winter.

Nor do these fowls need to be taught these things. They are regular, natural functions of their organs which are provided for that purpose.

Man has the same equipment in his head, but it is crippled and ruined by bad air and bad habits. The electric chambers and the radio and television mechanism begin to sink in degeneration when he has his first cold as a little child. Then followed the sinus ailments as he grew older.

We cannot teach man how to use what he has that is useless to him. And if it were in a useful state, it would perform its natural functions without any special training

All we can do here is to inform the reader what he should have, and explain the reasons why he does not have it.

No one can be taught how to use one's crippled, ruined, and useless equipment. Nor do we claim to be able to do that.

CHAPTER XI

MOTHER OF THE UNIVERSE

In his work, under above title, Rishi Singh Gherwal first gives the location of the Kundalini Power, then says that man has several bodies, but confines his statements to the Sthula (gross) and the Sukshma (subtle) bodies.

The gross body can be felt but the subtle body cannot. It is the body we are in when dreaming, when we are temporarily in the fourth dimension plane and "there should be Time no longer" says the Bible (Rev. 10:6).

These two bodies are kept together by ten pranas; five are subtle and five are gross. The gross pranas are in the gross body and flow thru the gross Nadis or nerve system. The subtle are in the subtle body, and flow thru the subtle Nadis.

The student should be informed that these pranas are nothing more nor less than various phases of solar radiation.

These two phases are connected with the heart, which is the organ of sensation. When poets and others felt that sensation, they called it Atma (God) in the heart.

These details are erroneous. The heart is not an organ of sensation. It is the great central valve of the blood vascular system, controlling the flow of the blood. The organ of sensation in the heart area is the Thymus gland, of the endocrine system, as we have explained under that heading.

The other connection of the pranas is between the heart and the navel, and that is the mind.

More error. The great nerve ganglion in that region is the Solar Plexus, called the abdominal brain, and controls the involuntary functions of the body under the direction of the Subjective Mind centered in the brain.

The subtle body has as many nerves as the gross body. The three major ones are the Ida, Pingala and Sushumna, the latter located between the Ida and Pingala.

"Electrons are the building blocks of the universe " said Millikan.

Electricity is electrons in transit. Air is composed of free electrons, which are of two kinds, --positive and negative.

The right nostril absorbs positive electrons, and the left, negative. When we close the left nostril and inhale thru the right, we inhale positive electrons and they flow down the right sympathetic nerve trunk.

When we breathe alternately and rhythmically thru right and left nostrils, we charge the electric battery in our body, whose poles are the right and left sympathetic nerve trunks that lie on each side of the spine. When their electric polarity is strong enough, a spark or current flows between them at the Muladhara chakra, consisting of free electrons, which hit the nuclei of the atoms there, and release intraatomic force, called Kundalini Power, Serpentine Fire, etc.

The Ancient Masters discovered that when this force is not consumed in

masturbation or copulation, then it follows up the nerve trunks of the spine, causing an intensification of the action of the chakras, the cells of the battery.

Finally, this power rises up to the Pineal gland in the brain, which is then resurrected by the force to clairvoyant activity. The entire brain becomes radioactive, and this is mentioned in the Bible as the Single Eye that fills the whole body with Light (Mat. 6:22).

Those who rose up from the ranks and became the leaders of humanity on the higher plane of consciousness, were those in whom this internal power was consciously wielded. Their brains radiated that mysterious force by the means of which they were able to see things not seen by the masses.

The difference between a superman and an idiot is the difference in the brain. The brain of the former is better developed and charged with more solar electricity, and radiates more powerful waves.

The chakras are etheric vortices of power that are connected with the six major sympathetic nerve plexuses of the body and the seventh in the brain. They are semi-dormant in those who live on the animalistic level of propagation because the force by which they should be activated, is consumed in masturbation and copulation.

The Ancient Masters taught that when the spinal column and nerve system are normal, and the body becomes regenerated, and there is complete conservation of the Creative Essence, all the sympathetic nerve plexuses (chakras) become vivified by the ascending Serpentine Fire, and when this force reaches the brain, it resurrects into conscious activity the Pituitary and Pineal glands, the organs of psychic hearing and seeing, clairaudience and clairvoyance.

In the living brain, the Pineal is phosphorescent and glows with a radiant light. This is the inner eye of the body, hence the meaning of the saying, "If thine eye be single, thy whole body will be full of light."

The Pineal has the structure of an eye, with photo-sensitive cells that respond to the finer ultra-violet rays. It is an organ of the fourth dimensional vision, where there is no Time-Space element, and when resurrected, enables one to behold a new fourth dimensional world, the astral world inhabited by the super-human denizens of other planets.

We sometimes dream in a few minutes the events that fill a whole lifetime of Time. A drowning person reviews a lifetime of experience in a few seconds, because, for that short space of time, he has passed out of this third dimension and is temporarily in the fourth dimension plane where there is no Time as we know it.

When the creative essence of the sexual centers is conserved, it is converted into brain substance and electric energy, as it is chemically of the same nature as the brain substance, both being rich in lecithin, cholesterol and organic phosphorus.

Since the most ancient times it was known by the Masters that the life glands elaborate a vital substance which, if retained within the body, rises up to the brain and improves the brain and nerve cells.

Four thousand years ago Hindu doctors were grinding up dried generative glands into powder and giving it to their patients in the hope of restoring youth and vigor.

Dr. Serge Voronoff became world famous for his experiments in transplanting the sex glands of monkeys to human beings for rejuvenation purposes.

These men knew that dynamic vitality owes most of its power to the Life Essence produced by the Creative Glands at the base of the spine, and yet men continue to waste and squander it in masturbation and copulation (Kingdom of Heaven, p. 31).

When Kundalini flows up the spine, it activates and vivifies in turn each chakra, thereby causing these etheric vortices to rotate at terrific speed, and etheric energy to flow into the corresponding nerve centers and endocrine glands.

Some assert that when Kundalini becomes active, the body becomes etherialized and a new Solar Body is born in place of the old gross body of heredity, and this is the Redemtion or Rebirth.

Others hold that this is erroneous. They contend that the Solar Body is present from the first, and is the real man. But the manifestation of the Solar Body is below par because the physical body is below par. To intensify the manifestations of the Solar Body requires the improvement of the physical body.

It is this low condition of the physical body that dormantizes the chakras and weakens the brain nerve system. It is the physical body that needs building up, and not the Solar Body.

VIRGIN BIRTH

The Bible says that men were giants in the Golden Age, and were called "The Sons of God" because, no doubt, they were virgin born (Gen. 6:2, 4; 1 Jn. 4:9).

And in the Grand Cycle of Life the Golden Age will dawn again, when man obeys the commandment not to eat of the "forbidden fruit," and the Great Red Dragon in the blood has been conquered, and that colossal force reversed from creating children and flooding the land with mental weaklings, to that of creating Brains and filling the land with Mental Giants.

The Ancient Masters correctly taught that man sacrifices himself in producing children; and that when he conserves his Creative Essence he is exalted far above the animal level of sexual generation.

At this point the authorized version of Revelation says, "And there shall

be no more curse" (22:3).

In the original Greek it read: "And the accursed (function) shall not exist any more."

This indicates that in the case of Eternal Solar Body, the Real Man, the "accursed" function of sexual generation does not exist. For that function is strictly nothing but an animal function, and can never be anything else.

CHAPTER XII

SOLARICALISM

In this work we are presenting the new doctrine of Solaricaliam.

In our previous works we have observed the common terms of spirit, spiritual, spirituality, and spiritualism.

In this work we have discarded these meaningless terms, and used the terms solar, solarical, solaricality, and solaricalism,--all of which refer to the Sun, the cosmic source and Father of all.

People like to be fooled, and reject things they can understand. They love the spiritual terms because they cannot understand them; and will turn away from the solarical terms because they can understand them.

That we know, and that constrained us in the past to employ the spiritual terms. But in this work we have adopted a new policy and turned from the empty words that actually mean nothing, and replaced them with words that have a real meaning back of them.

All of our days we have heard talk of the Life Principle, and no one who used the term knew about what he was talking. Science has searched for the Life Principle, and knew not for what it was searching.

If man is an electric machine, as the works of Burke, Baines, Crile, Flechner, Gradewitz, Grunewald, Littlefield, Ousterhout, Veraguth, Viala and many more able scientists have clearly shown, then man is not a Spiritual Being but a Solarical Entity.

He is a Son of the Sun as the Ancient Masters declared,--a fact recognized by the biblical makers when they wrote that man is a Living Soul,--the term Soul coming from the word Sol.

That doctrine makes sense, and most all phases of it can be clearly proven by overwhelming evidence.

The Solar Orb has been recognized and revered as the Creator by ancient races back to the remotest periods of man's existence, as shown in our work titled "Ancient Sun God".

Aristotle said, "Man and the Sun generate man, making the Sun the common Father of all mankind."

Men in all ages have expressed in words, thoughts, and emotions their dependence on the Great Globe of Light on which we, no less than they, depend for everything, including our Life (p. 28).

History shows that all ancient races traced their origin back to the Sun and the Father of the Jewish race was Ab-Ram, the Sun God of the Chaldees.

During the seventy years of Babylonian captivity, the Jewish priests had lots of time to study Babylonian tradition, and thus they discovered the legend among these ancient people to the effect that all great races and all great men were descendants of the Sun God.

So, in harmony with this ancient legend, the priest Ezra, who wrote the first five books of the Bible, invented the story of Ab-Ram (Most High Father--Sun), and Sa-Rai (Moon Goddess), and began his fable with the 12th Chapter of Genesis in order to have it agree also with the Twelve Constellations of the Babylonian Zodiac, and thus have his Ab-Ram connected with that ancient Wheel of Life.

"For a father of many nations have I made thee" (Gen. 17:5), were the words that Ezra attributed to the Sun God and directed to Ab-Ram. And the words were literally true, for the Sun is indeed the Generative Principle of the Universe; and so - Abram, the Sun God, was actually the "Father of many nations and Races" (Ancient Sun God, p. 26-7).

MORE PRAISE FOR PROFESSOR HOTEWA



"I am most pleased with the new spiral binding on the last few books I purchased from you. The ease in handling while reading in my opinion help keep these books in perfect condition longer than the old way of glue and stitching which in time loosens up and causes pages to separate." Marie Glenda, Los Angeles, California.

"I have just read Prof. Hotema's 'The Land of Light', which you recently sent me. It is a wonderful work. Of course it made me want all I can get of Prof. Hotema's folios." -- M.C.P., Petaluma, Calif.

"My wife and I have completed your Hotema Folio, for the second time. If I could be granted one wish for the greater good for the human race it would bethat every man and woman should read this folio at least once.

"We have been members of the Rosicrucian Order for many years, and the lessons and instructions covered many of the things in the folio, and prepared our minds for a better understanding.

"You refer to work which is more completely covered in your complete course of study, prepared from data gathered from the Temple of the Masters. How can we become eligible to make this complete course of study of the Ancient Masters? -- George O. Keefer,, Los Alamos, New Mexico.

"I have just finished reading 'Man's Higher Consciousness,' by Prof. Hilton Hotema. I think it is a most wonderful book. I think it is the whole truth. I wish I had the information it contains earlier in my life. Many thanks to Professor Hilton Hotema. -- Edmond Groben, Indiana.

"I am an old subscriber. I have purchased most of the Prof. Hotema folders and even all of the Kenyon Klamonti series sometime ago. They are all really very well thought out and presented so simply that even a child could understand. Hurray for simplicity."

"Please send me a list of other Hotema writings published by you. At last we have a writer who knows what he is talking about." -- F. S. K., Glens Falls, N.Y.

"Your book, 'Cosmic Creation' is very great. Veil following veil is lifted and more and more must be known of Creation.

" 'Whence came all the INTELLIGENCE in the first place to create and to organize? What Master Mind is there back of it all to know?'

"Thank you very much, and I will order your books as I receive notice of their publication. I don't want to miss anything." == G. R., Modesto, California.

"Truly, Hotema is a great man. My husband and I were privileged and blessed with five vists with him, and he has done more for us, just to sit and talk with him, than anyone else has ever done.

"It would seem that Hotema has been sent by the Great Creator to reveal strange facts of the world to blind and darkened people. He is a great teacher, a giant of wisdom.

"From his breath and body there emanated a fragrance like that of a fragrant flower, showing that it was not corrupted by eating the products of the dirty barn yard, pig pen, and slaughter house.

"Please send the books as soon as possible." -- H. P., Cathedral City, California.

WE APPRECIATE BEING APPRECIATED - Testimonial Letters From Our Customers

"Gentlemen;

"During the past few months I have read in amazement 10 books by Professor Hotema (all that your distributor - the Omangod Press had available).

"I had studied and read many books on health, nutrition, religions, oriental philosophies, metaphysics, occult and all related subjects for the past 35 years. I was under the impression that I was pretty well informed on these subjects so I wasn't prepared for the impact I received from Hotema's books.

"Not only did I feel a tremendous response in mind and soul but every cell of my body seem to accept these profound truths. As a result my thinking has changed considerably.

"Professor Hotema mentioned several books in his works that I do not have. I would appreciate your mailing me a complete list of all his books that are still available. I will then purchase those I do not have.

"Enclosed is a self-addressed stamped envelope for your convenience.

"Thank you very much for your help in this matter." "Sincerely" Bertha C. Berube, 3601 No. 6th Ave., Apt. 30-A, Phoenix, AZ 85013 (Sept. 10, 1981)

"To Health Research,

"I've bought your book - 'The Gospel of the Holy Twelve'; and after reading it (with great pleasure), I beg of you, to inform me about - copyrights, clauses and what else; because my intent is to make a danish translation (complete). I've never tried such things before, and I presume - You know everything to be done.

"My feeling is, that so many as possible should read this new Gospel, don't you agree?" - Your's Sincerely, - Mr. Benny H. Nielsen, Mlctr., Svendelodden 15, 2, mf, 2400 Copanlager., DK Denmark. 21 sept. 1981

"Greetings,

"Your organization was rated 'par excellencé' in The New Consciousness Catalogue by Nicholas Regush. He stated you were an excellent Mail-Order House with Occult & Alternate Healing Methods.

"I would like to receive one of your catalogs. Any assistance on this matter would be appreciated. - Thank you." - T. R. E., Des Moines, Iowa 50312 (9/15/81)

"Gentlemen:

"We think your Catalogue number 2A 1981 is Great. Please send us your whole-sale book price list. Thank you." Sincerely, C. D., Aquarian, Sea Cliff, N.Y. 11579 (July 30, 1981)

"Dear Sir,

"Recently I acquired the Nikola Tesla volumes that your organization researched from the Interloan Library System here in Illinois. The research and detailed work was very well done, thank you for this exquisite history.

"Therefore, would you send me a catalog of all your works and all the investigative reports you have done.

"Please send price lists and mailing and cost directions to the below address.

"Sincerely" - J. L. F., Champaign, Illinois 61820 (September 21, 1981)

The Masters who escaped death, were those who fled to island India, where their successors still abide in the fastnesses of the Himalayan Mountains, and whose ages are said to range from 500 to 1500 years. From that source there trickles the small stream of that Ancient Wisdom which Hotema presents in his various writings.

The author gives as his concepts and discusses in a general way the following: Daily exercise; vegetarian diet; raw foods; sun bathing; periodical fasting; deep breathing; history of longevity; cosmic forces; secrets of the ancient masters. Some of the headings taken from the book are as follow:

The Aging Process; Conditions of Artificial Life; Return Must Be Slow and Gradual; Antiquity of Man; How to Reverse Physical Appearance of Aging; Constipation the National Disorder; Does Man Starve; Finding The Truth; Food Stimulates; It Is The Body That Acts; People Who Crave Poison; Power of Adaptability; Fish Does Not Give Brains; Danger of ---

Abrupt Changes; Men of Great Stature; Stature Originally Gigantic; Man's Body resembles Planetary Bodies; Misleading Reports; Body Craves Food, As It Does Poison; Man Eats To Die; We Eat To Live, and We Eat to Die; Chronic Auto-Intoxication; Body Tries to Maintain Balance; Vitality Increases; Eat Little and Live Long; Body Needs Minerals From Cosmic Rays; Sensation of Hunger; Eating is a Vicious Circle; Atomic Energy; Eating Poisons; Dangerous Narcotic From Juice of Poppy; Mice Unable to Live on Human Diet; Body Vitality Reduced; Cereals Are A Bad Food; Fruits Easier Produced With Less Labor; Earthy Salts Cause Old Age; Alimentation and Decrepitude; Carnivorism is Bad; Fresh Fruit; Reason For Increased Vitality; Flesh Foods Putrefy; 48 Million Have Trichinosis; Mode of Living Builds Cravings, Aches and Pains; Opinions on Salt Eating; Table Salt; Longevity - hundreds of records; Fruit and Longevity; Doctors Do Not Live Long; Water Causes Aging; Live 200 to 300 Years; Less Minerals Needed After Maturity; Causes of Sclerosis; Lime deposits Cause Stiff Joints; King of Fruits; Spiritual Organs; Materialism Is A Superstition; Spiritual Intelligence; Man's Intelligence; Spiritual Powers; Ancient Science of Man; The Kingdom of God Within; Uncanny Powers of Indians; Man Is Dead As He Lives; Man Lives in The Spiritual World; Parthenogenesis (Virgin Birth); The Kingdom of God; Feeble Minds; Physical Purification; Function of Breathing; Shower of Red Mist (Blood); Breath Culture; The Skin; Exhalation; Breath of Death; Pernicious Anemia; Cerebral Hemorrhage; Causes of Cancer; Air is Life; The New Age; Eternal Physical Life; Breathe More -- Eat Less; Ionized Air; Why We Live and Why We Die; Man Eats to Die; Physical Perfection; Breath of Life; Stages of Degeneration; Magnetism; Spiritual Potentiality to Physical Actuality; The Way to Improve Physical Man; So Called Civilized View; Why The Truth is Suppressed; Economic Freedom; The Living Cell; Chiropractic Law of Physiology; Where Did the Living Cell Come From; Is Eating Necessary; Elimination; Cells Are Not Produced by Food; Early Men Were Breatharians; The Miraculous Cell; Physical Immortality; Why Man Degenerates; The Transportation System; Blood Purification; Vital Adjustment; Disease Germs; Good Health Is Not Immunity; Immunity Reduces Power to Resist; Conditions That Destroy Health; Danger of Smoking; Toleration by The Body; Immunity; Body Changes; Misleading the Multitude; Harmful Practices From Birth; Fewer Centenarians; The Body Fights Against Changes; Rudimentary Organs; Man's Natural Home; Altitude is Beneficial; She Eats Nothing; Survival Is Nature's Goal; Breatharianism to Gluttonianism; Buried Six Months and Lives; Spent Time in Cell; Materialism; Weight and Vitality Loss Due to Auto-intoxication; Live Without Eating; The Great Body Normalizer; Body Building Material; Discovery Amazed Material Science, etc., etc.

A study of the hidden teachings of the Apocalypse (the last book of the Bible). Chapter headings: Last Book of the Bible; Seven Incarnations; Endocrine System; Fiery Serpent & False Prophet; Regeneration; Sex Force; Fourth Dimension; Four Principle Glands; Radiation; Light of the World; Mother of the Universe; Solaricalism.

ISBN 0-7873-0452-2

Health Research

PO Box 850

Pomeroy, WA 99347

www.healthresearchbooks.com

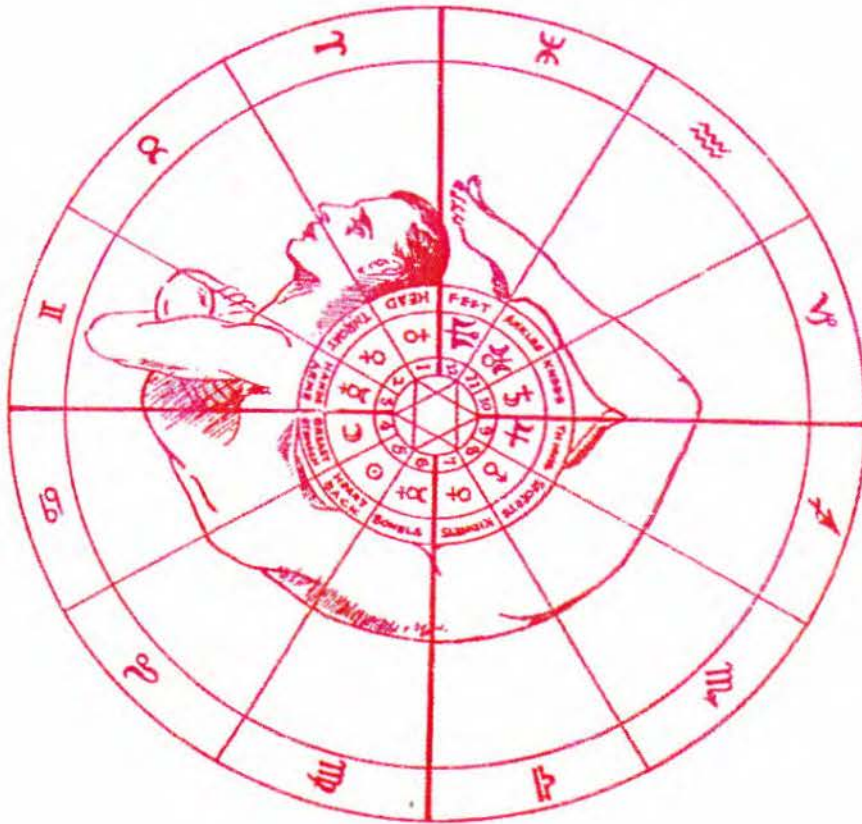
ISBN 0-7873-0452-2



9 780787 304522

SON OF PERFECTION

Part Two



By
Professor Hilton Hotema

SON OF PERFECTION

(In Two Parts)

PART TWO

by

Prof. Hilton Hotema

A Summary of the Hidden Teachings of the Apocalypse

By Chapter and Verse

The Revelation of Saint John The Divine

From the Original Greek, with an interpretation of the
Symbols and Parables, based on--

THE LOST WISDOM OF THE ANCIENT MASTERS

*** *** ***

Chapter	Title	Chapter	Title
13.	Active Kundalini	27.	John Chapter 13
14.	The Drama	28.	John Chapter 14
15.	The Apocalypse	29.	John Chapter 15
16.	John Chapter 2	30.	John Chapter 16
17.	John Chapter 3	31.	John Chapter 17
18.	John Chapter 4	32.	John Chapter 18
19.	John Chapter 5	33.	John Chapter 19
20.	John Chapter 6	34.	John Chapter 20
21.	John Chapter 7	35.	John Chapter 21
22.	John Chapter 8	36.	John Chapter 22
23.	John Chapter 9	37.	Analysis of Apocalypse
24.	John Chapter 10	38.	Explanatory Statements
25.	John Chapter 11	39.	Seven Grades of Being
26.	John Chapter 12	40.	The Cosmic Cycle

CHAPTER NO. 13

The Active Kundalini

In activating the Kundalini by conscious effort in meditation, the Sushumna, while it is the all-important force, is ignored; and the mind is centered on the Ida and Pingala. For the Sushumna cannot be energized alone, and it does not start into action until the two side-currents have preceded it, forming a positive and negative current along the spinal cord.

The Ida and Pingala currents, on reaching the Ajna chakra at the Pituitary, radiate to right and left, along the line of the eyebrows. Then the Sushumna current, starting at the Muladhara chakra, flows up thru the Sushumna, its passage thru each chakra producing a violent shock, or rushing sensation, due to the accession of force, until it reaches the Pineal, and thence passes outward thru the Brahma-randhra, which means "the hole of Brahma," or the soft spot in the crown of a baby's head. This is also termed the home of Silva by the Hindus and depicted in their literature as a serpent protruding from the top of the head (p. 44).

In the initial stage, the seven psychic colors are seen; and when the Sushumna current impinges upon the Pineal gland, there follows the lofty consciousness of the Seer, whose Single Eye (Pineal) now becomes, as it has been poetically expressed, "a window into space." In the Bible, it is termed "a door opened in heaven." (Rev. 4:1).

In the next stage, as the brain-centers are successively "raised from the dead" by the solar force, the seven "psychic sounds" are heard in the tense and vibrant aura of the Seer; and in the Bible it is termed "like a trumpet-call speaking to me." (Rev. 4:1).

In the succeeding stage, seeing and hearing become blended into one sense, by which colors are heard and sounds are seen; or, more correctly speaking, color and sound blend and become one and are perceived by a sense that is neither seeing nor hearing, but both. Concerning this phenomenon, the Bible says, "Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter." (Rev. 4:1).

As clear light contains all the colors of the rainbow, so cosmic vibrations contain all the qualities of sensation, the various differences being filtered out of the vibrations by the various sense organs of the body. But of course this is impossible if the sense organs are dormant, as in the case of the deaf or blind man.

When the solar electricity has activated the Pituitary and Pineal glands, sight and hearing blend into a single sense, as stated, by which colors and sounds are both seen and heard.

That is the function of the sixth and seventh sense powers which overcome the time-space element; and so Apollonius, while preaching in Ephesus, saw the assassination of the tyrant Domitian in Rome, many miles away, as we explained in The Mystery Man of the Bible (p. 18). (\$4.50 from HEALTH RESEARCH.)

We do not have to see the source of sound to hear the sound; and with the sixth and seventh sense powers active, man can see all objects that emit vibrations which contact his eyes, no matter where located.

So, the assassination of the Roman tyrant miles away was such a startling

event that it produced vibrations in the ether so strong that they contracted the sixth and seventh sense powers of Apollonius.

We can hear any sound whose vibrations contact our ear drums, but the deaf man hears nothing because his ear drums are dormant.

So the Seer can see any event that emits vibrations which contact his ears--eyes, regardless of distance; whereas the common man cannot because his sixth and seventh sense powers are dormant.

This is the scientific explanation of the "uncanny" powers of the wild Indians of South America, as mentioned in THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN, page 19. (by Hotema - \$3.50 from HEALTH RESEARCH.)

Also, the psychic senses of taste and smell become unified; and next the two senses, thus reduced from four, are merged in the interior, intimate sense of touch, which in turn vanishes into the epistemonic faculty, the gnostic power of the Seer, exalted above all sense perceptions, to cognize eternal realities.

This is the sacred trance called Samadhi in Sanscrit and Manteia in Greek. In the ancient literature of both of these languages, four such trances are mentioned.

It is said that these stages of seership are but the beginning of the telestic labor, the culmination of which is "Rebirth in the imperishable solar body."

We are not quite sure as to the correct interpretation of this statement. The Solar Body is the imperishable Man, without beginning and without end, who is never born and never dies, as stated in that very ancient Hindu work, the "Bhagavad Gita," in these words:

"Unborn, undying ancient, perpetual and eternal, it (Solar Man) hath endured and will endure forever." (p. 27).

But the Apocalypse has for its sole theme this "spiritual rebirth," and we must recognize that doctrine in our interpretation of its symbols and parables.

The Apocalypse is a coherent whole, symmetrical, with every detail fitted into its appropriate place with great care.

In orderly arrangement and concise statement, the book is a model of precise literary workmanship. It contains a series of puzzles, some based upon the numerical values of certain Greek words, thereby serving to verify the correct interpretation of the more important symbols. As the detailed explanation of these in the analysis would interrupt the interpretation of the work as a whole, for the sake of clearness, the solution of these puzzles will here be noticed in advance.

First, four animal-symbols or beasts are conspicuous dramatis personae:

1. A Lamb, having seven horns and seven eyes, identified as Iesous (Solar Man) who becomes "the Conqueror." This is the candidate to be initiated.
2. A beast resembling a Leopard, with a bear's feet and a lion's mouth, having seven heads and ten horns. This represents the lower mind.
3. A red Dragon, having seven heads and ten horns. This represents Desire.

4. A beast having two horns like a Lamb, but speaking like a Dragon, and who is called the Pseudo-Seer, or false teacher. This represents Sensuality.

Of these four, the Leopard is particularly referred to as "the Beast;" and concerning it the Apocalyptist says:

"Here is the cleverness (sphia); he who has the Nous, let him count the number of the Beast; for it is the number of man, and his number is 666."



The words "The Nous," the term in Greek philosophy for the higher mind, or man, suggests the correct answer, he phren, the cognate term for the lower mind, or man.

As numbers are expressed in Greek by the letters of the alphabet, and not by arithmetical figures, the number of a name is simply the sum of the numerical values of the letters composing it. Thus the numerical value of "he phren" is 666.

It will be noticed that the Beast, the phrenic mind, is the faculty ruling over one of the four divisions of the body, from which it is natural to infer that the three other beasts likewise are the regents of the other three.

The Lamb, Iesous, would stand for the highest of these, the Nous. The word Iesous gives the sum 888.

The red Dragon, "the archaic serpent" fits neatly into place as the ruler of the third division of the body, epithumia, which word yields the number 555.

The fourth beast, the "False Prophet," takes his place in the fourth division as the generative principle, akrasia (sensuality), the number of his name being 333.

Placing these four names, with their numbers, in the form of a diagram of the four divisions of the body, we note that the puzzle is still only partly solved, as a complete series of numbers is intended.

A space is left where the diagram, to complete the meaning requires the Cross and another space for the "good serpent," the regenerative force; the "bad serpent" (Dragon) the desire that leads to animalistic generation, being already included. The number of the Cross (stauros) is 777.

The spiraling electric force (Kundalini) is the Speirema, which words gives the number 444.

The effect of this force upon the brain, where its triple current forms the cross, gives the noetic perception, direct cognition (the episteme, or highest degree of knowledge as defined by Plato), and to express this in the diagram, it becomes necessary to insert the word "epistemon;" its numerical value is 999.

He who has reached this higher knowledge becomes the Conqueror and, as "The Conqueror" is the hero of the Apocalyptic Drama, his name must be placed at the head of the list, as "ho nikon," with its number 1,000.

The diagram thus completed reveals the basic teaching of the Apocalypse, which treats of the Kundalini and its energizing thru the chakras, as the Conqueror gains mastery over them and builds up his immortal vehicle, the monogenetic or solar body.

This deathless solar vesture is symbolized as a city that comes down out of the sky, enveloped in the radiance of the Solar God. The description, with its wealth of detail, should be sufficient to show clearly what the city is; but Apollonius has supplied conclusive proof of the true meaning by inserting in the description a puzzle which reads as follows:

"The Divinity who was talking with me has for a measure a golden reed, to measure the city, its gateways, and its wall. The city lies foursquare, and its length is as great as the width.

"He measured the city with the reed, by stadia, twelve thousand; its length, width, and height are equal. And he measured its wall, one hundred forty-four cubits (including) the measure of a man, that is, of a Divinity."

In a few words, what we have here is a cube; and when the cube is unfolded, it forms a Cross, the figure of a man, standing erect with feet together and arms extended as right angles. The Cross is a cubical city unfolded, presenting the figure of man.

Apollonius speaks of measuring "the city, its gateways, and its wall," but gives no measurements of the gateways, for the obvious reason that is unnecessary since the word "gateway" (pylon, from pyle, "an orifice") sufficiently indicates their nature: They are the twelve orifices of the body.

In the Upanishads, the human body is often called poetically the twelve-gate city.

The "wall" of the city is the aura of the body.

CHAPTER NO. 14

The Drama

In literary construction, the Apocalypse follows to some extent the model of the Greek drama; but in narrative form, it divides into acts, or scenes, in each of which the scenic setting is vividly pictured; and interspersed with the action are monologues, dialogues, and choruses.

As a mere literary device, these scenes are symbolized in a series of visions; and in this Apollonius adopted the style of the Hebrew seers, from whom he obtained much of the quaint symbolism, ornate imagery, and mystifying phraseology he used.

With the material obtained from this source, Apollonius skillfully combined the symbols drawn from the Greeks, the Egyptians, Chaldiac, and other systems, weaving these materials into a harmonious whole.

By sentimental literalists, the Apocalypse is accepted as a record of visions actually seen by "the Seer of Patmos." The visionary style was merely an artifice adopted by Apollonius for the purpose of introducing the fabulous characters of his drama and puzzling his readers.

The Apocalypse is, as its title implies, an account of the initiation of Apollonius himself. In the subtitle, he terms it "the Initiation of Anointed Iesos," that is, of his own illumined Nous, the "witness" for the universal Logos, Solar Man, as Apollonius in the material world, the "slave" of the true Self, is the "witness" for the individual Logos.

Many actors, apparently, appear and play their parts in the drama; yet in reality there is but one performer--the neophyte himself, the sacrificial "Lamb," who awakens all the slumbering forces of his deeper nature, passes thru the terrible ordeals of the purifactory discipline and the telestic labors, and finally emerges as the Conqueror, the self-perfected Man who has regained his standing among the deathless Gods.

He is the hero of, and the sole actor in, the drama; all the other dramatis personae are only personifications of the principles, forces, and elements of Man, the Microcosm so vast and mysterious, whose ultimate destiny is coextensive with the illimitable universe.

First Born from the Dead

In the brief prologue to the drama, the Anointed Iesos, the illumined Mind, is depicted as the first-born from the dead (the moribund inner faculties) the ruler of the lower powers, yet having been crucified by them on the Cross of Matter (the physical body).

Now, at his coming, they who wounded him shall weep and wail over him.

In the New Testament allegory, there are two crucifixions: one relating to Solar Man's descent into matter, the generation of the physical form, and the other to its ascent to Solarity, or regeneration in the Solar Body.

Then, "in the Breath," that is in the sacred trance, Ioannes has a vision of the Logos (his own solar self), in the self-luminous pneumatic body, of which he gives a magnificent description, partly literal and partly symbolical.

He sees himself walking to and fro among seven little lampstands and holding in his right hand seven stars, announcing himself to be the ever-living Self, who became "dead" (incarnated), but is now alive (as the Solar Man) throughout the aeons, the Logos explaining that the lampstands are the "seven Societies in Asia," and the seven stars their Divinities.

That is, they represent respectively the seven Rays of the Light of the Logos (seven forces) and the seven chakras in the body, thru which they energize.

Asia was the native land of Apollonius, therefore typifying the body, the homeland of Solar Man; and the seven Societies (chakras) are designated by the names of Asian cities, each of which, by some well-known characteristic, or something for which it was noted, called to mind the center of the body which it represents.

To each of these Societies the Logos sends a message; and in them the nature and function of each chakra is indicated; a particular aspect of the Logos is presented to each, a good and a bad quality being ascribed to each chakra, and a prize is promised, specifying the solarical results accruing to "the Conqueror" from the conquest of each chakra.

In the next vision is shown Solar Man enthroned in the sky with his four septenary powers.

Here Apollonius has constructed a simple puzzle by using redundant symbols and by inverting the order of the forces, enumerating the lesser ones first and the greater last.

He places twenty-four Ancients ("elders") circling the throne, before which also are seven Breaths ("spirits") and a crystalline sea; after which he describes four Zoa (little animals), each of which has six wings. He later makes it apparent that the Zoa are superior to the Ancients and next in rank to the Logos. In fact, the four Zoa are the four manifested Powers of the Logos, the archetypes of the four "Beasts," whose nature, as the regents of the four divisions of the body, has already been explained.

As the Zoa are septenates, they have six wings each. These wings are identical with the twenty-four Ancients; and the seven Breaths before the throne are likewise identical with the highest septenate, the noetic Zoon.

This seemingly complicated assemblage thus resolves itself simply into the Nous (Solar Man) centered in the brain with its four septenary powers; and the "glassy sea" is the ether pulsating in the mystic "eye" of the seer. For the "sky" in the Apocalypse is not the "heaven" of the church, the celestial world alleged to be somewhere in the far depths of space.

The four Zoa are the Lion, the Bull, the Man, and the Eagle, which constitute the Sphinx, and represent the four cardinal signs of the zodiac, constituting the "cross" of the zodiac; Leo, Taurus, Aquarius (water-man) and Scorpio. The constellation Aquila, the Eagle, though extra-zodiacal, rising at the same time as Scorpio, is frequently substituted for it.

A scroll (book) is the next symbol introduced. It represents the body, esoterically considered: it is "written inside and at the back," referring to the sympathetic and the cerebro-spinal nerve systems and "sealed with seven seals," which are the seven major chakras, the seven cells of the Vital Battery.

The sacrificial Lamb is the neophyte who has attained to the intuitive, noetic consciousness, which is symbolized by his having seven horns and seven eyes, that is, the seven sense powers of action and perception. He opens the seals (activates the chakras) successively.

As the seals are opened, they change to zodiacal signs, the zodiac being applied to the microcosm (man).

The seven planets are assigned to the twelve signs of the zodiac in the order followed by all ancient and modern authorities.

In Sanscrit writings, the planets are made to correspond also to the seven chakras in the following order, beginning with the Muladhara: Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus, Mercury, Moon, and Sun.

According to this zodiacal arrangement, seven signs, with their planets, extend along the cerebro-spinal region and correspond to the seven chakras, which are the focal centers of the tattvas and have the same planets; while the remaining signs pertain to the five pranas.

Tattvas--the subtle essence of the five elements: earth, water, fire, air, and ether.

Five Pranas--Prana, Apana, Vyana, Samana, Udana (five phases of solar radiation).

The opening of the seven seals by the Lamb will be noticed later.

The sole performers in the Apocalyptic Drama are Solar Man, Psychic Man, Mental Man, Physical Man, Cosmic Elements, Cosmic Creations, and Cosmic Processes. Some of these assume various roles.

The ancient zodiac was subdivided into sections of ten degrees each, called decans, giving three to each of the twelve signs; and to each of these thirty-six subdivisions was assigned an extra-zodiacal constellation, a paranatellion, which rises or sets simultaneously with it.

These forty-eight constellations, twelve in the zodiac and three sets of twelve beyond it, with the Sun considered as the center and making up the number forty-nine, completed the stellar scheme of the zodiac, which is faithfully followed by Apollonius in the Apocalypse.

The seven sacred planets play their parts in the drama; but they only represent seven aspects of the Sun.

The extra-zodiacal constellations Draco, Cetus, Medusa, and Crater are especially prominent as characters in the drama.

Solar Man, the First Logos, takes no active part and is but a voice speaking from the throne.

It should be born in mind that these are the worlds and forces of the Micro-cosm, man, as portrayed in the zodiacal scheme; and, as the two triangles representing the conflicting solarical and physical principles in the body, they should be considered as being interlaced in man, the "Perfect Square," and enclosed within the auric pleroma.

The Four Planes

In the Apocalypse, the four planes of existence are represented as (1) the Sky, (2) the Rivers and Springs, (3) the Sea, and (4) the Earth. Encompassing these four is the Air, the Empyrean, called the Fifth World in the Ptolemaic system, although it really represents the three formless planes.

The twelve forces active on each of the four manifested planes, or worlds of form, are divided into a five and a seven. The five is subdivided into a one and a four; and the seven is subdivided into a three and a four, the three being subdivided into a one and a two.

These divisions, written diagrammatically as if on a measuring-stick, make the "rod" with which to "measure the adytum of the God (Solar Man), the altar, and those who worship in it," excluding the court which is exterior to the adytum.

The "measuring stick" applies to each of the four manifested planes; and in each of them the fivefold group relates to the Sun and the Rectors of the Four Regions of Space, symbolizing variously Solar Man and his four manifested powers, the Nous and the four intellectual faculties, etc. The sevenfold group relates to the Moon (feminine principle) and her septenary time-periods.

The fivefold group, which is really a quaternary and a dominating power, corresponds in each case to the Arche-Logos (True Being).

The Drama Has Seven Acts

The Apocalyptic Drama has seven acts, as follows:

1. The Opening of the seven seals, the conquest of the seven cells of the Human Battery.
2. The sounding of the seven trumpets, the conquest of the seven centers of the cerebro-spinal system that correspond to the seven cells of the battery.
3. The sky battle, representing the expulsion of the Dragon and his Divinities, i.e., the elimination from the Mind of all impure thoughts.
4. The harvesting of the earth and its vine, the quest of the seven cardiac centers.
5. The out-pouring of the seven scourges, the conquest of the procreative centers, which concludes the "conquest of the chakras," and, according to the ancient doctrine, produces the birth of the Solar Body.
6. The battle in the psychic world, or infernal region, called Armageddon, resulting in the subjugation of the three beasts; i.e., the extinction of the extraneous phantasmal demon, or composite elemental self.

7. The last judgment, which means a summing up of the completed cycle of earth lives.

All the remaining portions of the Apocalypse are explanatory and descriptive.

All these seven acts, four (conquest of the chakras) relate to the four divisions of the body, and the other three to the mental, psychic, and auric principles.

In a general way, the Four Conquests correspond to the Four Seasons. The opening of the seals, the beginning of man's solarical resurrection, is Spring, the time of germinating seed, expanding bud, and upspringing vegetation.

The energizing of the noetic centers, the trumpet-calls awakening to life the sunlike intellectual faculties, is Summer, the season of sturdy growth and developing to ripeness, the ever-fervid sun, at times, scorching the tender-green growth. (Note: Too much sunshine is bad for man.)

The opening of the heart-centers, the harvesting of the earth and vine, is Autumn, the period of gathering and garnering the fruitage.

The conquest of the lower life-centers, the scourging of all that is base and impure in man's nature, is Winter, the season of purifying frost and freeze, which prevails until the returning Sun, the lengthening of the days, is mystically Reborn as the Sun God of a new year, the aeon of the deified man, the Savior of the World, distorted by the church and personified in its Jesus.

The perfection of the Apocalyptic Drama is amazing. It is expressed in terms of cosmic phenomena. Its hero is the Sun (male principle), its heroine the Moon (female principle), and all its other characters are Planets, Stars, and Constellations; while its stage-setting comprises the Sky, the Earth, the Rivers, and the Sea.

The Apocalypse elucidates its subject with the roll of thunder, emphasizes it with the shock of the earthquake and reiterates it with the ceaseless murmur of its "many waters." It always maintains this Cosmic Language, this vast phrasing of nature, and it must have taken the Ancient Masters years to perfectionize it.

In the first magnificent chorus of Constellations that encircle the throne of the Sun God, the heavenly hosts praise Him as the Creator of the Universe. Yet when the drama is concluded, that Universe has perished, "the first sky and the first earth are passed away, and the sea exists no more." (Rev. 21:1).

Taken from his effulgent throne, the Sun God announces, "Behold! I am making a new Universe." (Rev. 21:5).

This new Universe is Redeemed Man, the lesser cosmos, the Microcosm, of whom the Sun, Moon, Planets, and all the Stars of the Universe are in truth the Architect and Builder, the moulder and the maker.

For in every man, however fallen and degraded, are contained all the forces which brought him into being and have nurtured him throughout the vast cycle of generation.

Zodiac and Apocalypse

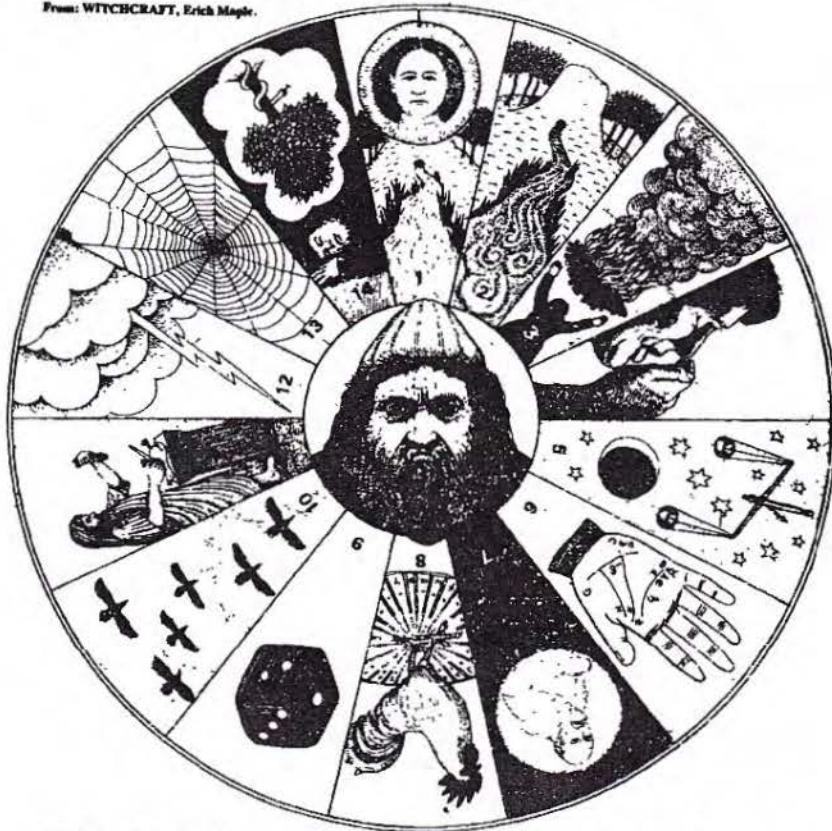
The Ancient Masters discovered what Darwin asserted, that all things in the Universe are related and that the Solarical History of Man has been exacted on a cosmic scale in the Starry Sky ages before it was repeated on Earth in the Human Drama.

So the Zodiac was the Grand Symbol of the sacred Science of the Lemurian Masters hundreds of thousands of years ago.

After the Zodiac Plan was prepared, the Apocalypse was written in symbol and parable in order to record for future ages an explanation of the Zodiac Symbolism so that its secret wisdom would not be lost.

The divinatory arts

From: WITCHCRAFT, Erich Maple.



1 *Catoptromancy* In ancient times the outcome of an illness was foretold by the appearance of the sick person's face on a plate of burnished metal, which had been suspended over a sacred stream.

2 *Hydromancy* Symbols in a pool or stream suggested future events.

3 *Smoke-reading* Smoke rising from a sacrifice was a good or bad omen, good if it rose vertically, bad if it was dark and slow to disperse.

4 *Tremulatory omens* It was believed that sneezing, trembling and other involuntary actions betrayed the future.

5 *Astrology* The future was discerned according to the movements of the planets through the twelve signs of the Zodiac.

6 *Chiromancy* The lines and other configurations of the human palm were consulted for signs of events to come.

7 *Necromancy* The future was disclosed through contact with the dead.

8 *Alecromancy* A cockle shell was set down in a circle divided into twenty-four sections, each containing a letter of the Greek alphabet and a seed. As it ate the grain the pattern of the future was revealed.

9 *Disc-throwing* This was a well-used method among Greek magicians.

10 *Bird flight* Patterns of take-off, flight, etc., were interpreted.

11 *Entrail-reading* The innards of a fowl were thought poisonous.

12 *The sound of thunder* Each burst and interval had its meaning.

13 *Spiders' webs* The design of each revealed a different future.

14 *Oneirocriticism* This was the art of interpreting dreams.

CHAPTER NO. 15

THE APOCALYPSE (The Hindu Scroll)

The title, "The Initiation of Ioannes," was invented by Apollonius without doubt. The sub-title presents "The Anointed Iesusus" as the candidate for initiation.

Ioannes and Iesusus are but one person, the former indicating physical man and the latter Solar Man, the real noetic Self. The former must truly become the "slave" of the latter if he would reach the goal of the Seer.

The Divinity who appears at the behest of Iesusus represents the Creative Power and remains in the drama as the Hierophant or Initiator, while Iesusus, the candidate, is subjected to the initiatory ordeals and performs the "perfecting works," whereby he finally becomes the Conqueror on the white horse--the new Initiate in his Solar Body.

The perfections have to be attained "speedily" by sustained, unremitting effort. Yet, as time is considered by those who regard earth-life as an event of but one incarnation, the telestic work would seem by no means expeditious. For it requires not less than seven incarnations of untiring effort before the final goal is reached, according to the Ancient Masters.

But the Royal Road of the esotericists is a short-cut and his, a speedy journey, as compared with the progress of those who are content to follow the common highway of evolution and who will reach their final destination, their "promised land," only after ages of aimless wandering in the wilderness of terrestrial life.

It is the intuitive mind, "Anointed Iesusus," that presents evidence of the Creative Power to the neophyte, and he in turn, according to the law of the occult must transmit it to his fellowmen who usually reward him with some form of physical or mental martyrdom.

With this prelude we shall proceed to interpret "The Revelation of St. John The Divine," but not according to the word and letter of the authorized version.

Our interpretation is based broadly upon the undisputed meaning of the Greek text, which the clever priest worked over in order to make it acceptable to the church.

He who is that much interested may discover how greatly the Greek Text was distorted by comparing the version appearing here with the authorized version in the Bible.

Chapter 1: 1, 2

The initiation of Anointed Iesusus, which the Hierophant conferred on him to make known to his slaves the (perfections) which must be attained speedily. He sent his Divinity and by him symbolized (them) to his slave Ioannes, who gave evidence of the Logos of the Hierophant and of the evidence of Anointed Iesusus, of all the (secrets) that he saw.

Interpretation

In the Greek Mysteries, which were also termed the "perfecting" or "Finishing" rites, the candidates for initiation, after receiving some preparatory training in semi-exoteric lesser rites, were termed *mystai* (veiled ones), while the Initiates were called *epoptai* (those having super-sight, seers).

The Greek word *apokalypsis* (unveiling) is clearly a substitute for *epopteia*, "initiation into seership."

Ch. 1:3

Immortal is he who discerns and they who learn (from him), the arcane doctrine of this Teaching and observe the (precepts) which are written in it; for (their) season is near.

Interpretation

This is a dedication of the book to every mystic who may succeed in penetrating to its inner meaning and impart to other students the occult doctrines it contains.

Ch. 1: 4, 5

Ioannes to the seven Societies which are in Asia; Grace to you and peace, from (Solar Man) who (forever) is, who was, and who is coming, and from the seven Breaths that are before his throne and from Anointed Iesous, that believable witness, the first-born from "the dead," and the foremost of the rulers of the earth.

Interpretation

The seven Societies symbolize the Seven Seals, Cells, Chakras, of the body. Later they are metamorphosed into "seven little lampstands," each chakra being a little brain, a minor light-giver in the body, as the brain is the great light-giver, or microcosmic sun; and then they are changed almost directly into "seven seals" on a scroll, the chakras being indeed sealed in the average person so far as their psychic functions are concerned.

The word "coming" is used because the future participle of the verb "to be" would convey an erroneous metaphysical concept; "was," in the imperfect tense, expresses an action still continuing, but the future "shall be," would imply something that does not yet exist, whereas Solar Man is represented as subsisting in an infinite Present which includes in itself the Past and the Future.

A similar statement appears in the John, which expresses the same idea in these words, "Before Abraham was born, I am" (8:58). In other words, before earth-man Abraham was born, Solar Man "was."

The seven Breaths which appear later as seven stars (seven planets) are the seven psychic powers.

Iesous, the first-born from "the dead" represents the epistemonic (intuitive) Mind; the intuition is the first of man's dormant solar faculties to awaken, bringing certainty of knowledge and becoming the dominant power in his life.

Ch. 1: 5, 6

To him who, having graciously welcome us and washed us from our sins in his blood, also made us rulers and sacrificers to his God, to him be the glory and dominion throughout the aeons of the aeons!--Amen.

Interpretation

These words refer to the initiation Ioannes (physical man) has gone thru and which he is about to describe. The lustration (baptismos) of blood which emancipates from sin is the rain of purifying fire poured out by the Divinities charged with the seven scourges, which we shall reach in due time.

By a simile, a variant of the parable of the prodigal son (lu. 15:11-32), the higher Self is represented as hospitably entertaining the returned wanderer, the reincarnating self, and washing from him the stains of travel.

To each of the planets a distinctive attribute is assigned; and here "dominion" applies to the Sun and "glory" to the Moon.

The Amen is the Greek equivalent of the Sanscrit Aum, the latter being pronounced with a nasal prolongation, called ardha-matri, "half measure," thus giving the Apocalyptic "time, (two) times and a half a time."

Used in a certain way, this word was said to have the power, through the correlation of sound and the vital electricity, to awaken the Serpentine Fire. To use it effectively, one must know not only its correct pronunciation, but also the predominant color and the key-note of his own aura. This perhaps is more Hindu magic used to mislead the unwary.

Ch. 1:7

Behold! He comes amidst the clouds, and every eye shall see him and they who pierced him (shall see him); and all the tribes of the earth shall wail over him. Verily! Amen.

INTERPRETATION

The eyes that see him are the seven chakras; they who "pierced him" are the sense-perceptions; and the "tribes" are the repentant elements of the mental and psychic constitution.

The "clouds" are the auric forces. Here the nimbus seems to be referred to rather than the aureola; the latter envelopes the entire body, while the nimbus is limited to the head.

Ch. 1: 8

"I am the Alpha and the O," says the Master, the Solar God, who (forever) is, who was, and who is coming, the All-Dominator.

INTERPRETATION

This formula includes the five intermediate vowels, E, H, I, O, and T, and is equivalent to saying, "I am the seven vowels in one," and refers to the Seven Planetary Powers which are potential in the First Logos. In the Second Logos, they become manifested potencies.

The title "All-Dominator" is solar. The sun dominates all the planets.

Ch. 1: 9-11

I, Ioannes, who am your brother, as also your copartner in the ordeal, ruling and patience of Iesous, came to be in the island which is called Patmos, thru the arcane doctrine of the Solar God and thru the evidence of Iesous. I came to be in the Breath (-trance) on the mastery-day, and I heard behind me a loud voice, like a trumpet-call, saying:

"What you see, write in a scroll; and send (the message) to the seven Societies which are in Asia: to Ephesos, Smyrna, Pergamos, Thyateira, Sardeis, Philadelpheia, and Laodikeia."

INTERPRETATION

Serene patience is one of the indispensable qualifications of the aspirant for solarical knowledge and so is the "ruling," or dominance of the higher intellect, the Nous (Iesous), over the lower faculties. The ordeal is that of initiation, now begun.

Thru the awakening noetic perception (the "evidence of Iesous") and the increasing light from the Logos--the whitening of the dawn of the new life--the aspirant becomes isolated, and in the loneliness of one who has forever abandoned the illusions of sensuous existence, but has not yet seen the sunrise of the Solar Man, he dwells, as it were, on an island, apart from his fellow-men.

Then thru his introspection comes the message of the Great Breath; and in the sacred trance, he attains his first autopsia, beholding the apparition of his own Logos, very similar to a man who sees himself in a dream.

Ch. 1: 12-16

I turned about to see the Voice which was speaking with me. Having turned, I saw seven little golden lampstands; and in the midst of the lampstands, an (apparition) like the son of man, wearing (a vesture) reaching to the feet and girded at the paps with a golden girdle. His head and his hair were white as white wool, (white) as snow; and his eyes were as a blaze of fire. His feet were like the liquid-metal that is as if it had been melted in a furnace. His voice was as the voice of many waters. In his right hand, he had seven stars. From his mouth kept flashing forth a keen two-edged sword. His face was (luminous), as shines the sun by its inherent force.

INTERPRETATION

This apparition is a fanciful picture of the Sun, or fount of all-radiating light; and, like all the puzzles of Apollonius, it is ingeniously constructed.

The "voice" that speaks is the primary aspect of the Second Logos, in whom the seven "voices" or vowels (for phone is the one Greek word for both "vowel" and "voice") become differentiated.

As the all-pervading solar Light, he walks about among the seven golden lampstands, the seven planetary bodies, holding in his right hand their seven "stars," the light which he confers upon them.

The Logos-figure described is a composite picture of the seven sacred planets: he has the white hair of Kronos ("Father Time"), the blazing eyes of "wide-seeing" Zeus, the sword of Ares, the shining face of Helios, and the chiton and girdle of Aphrodite; his feet are of mercury, the metal sacred to Hermes, and his voice is like the murmur of the ocean waves, alluding to Selene, the Moon-Goddess of the four seasons and of the waters.

The material, mercury, used in fabricating the feet of the Planetary Logos, were ranked by the ancient as a primary metal next to gold, as "a sort of bright and condensed fluid." The word is rendered "fine brass" in the authorized version, but brass was unknown to the ancient Greeks who used a bronze composed of copper and tin.

The figure of the Sun as a ruler of the planets is a symbol of the incarnated Solar Man; and, as recorded in the description of the apparition, the seven planets are in reverse order, for the Second Logos (terrestrial man) is the inverted reflection of the First (celestial man), who is, as it were, upside-down when incarnated in the physical world. The significance of this inversion appears later in the drama.

"Son of man" are words to be found in Ezekiel, Zechariah, and Daniel, but while similar, they are not the same; for the Apocalypse is sui generis (of its own kind); and while Apollonius borrowed many symbols and poetic images from ancient writings, he usually employs them to conceal his real meaning by endowing them with a different of a variant significance.

This interpretation of the Hindu Scroll is not concerned with the esotericism of the Hebrew scriptures in the Bible, and the usual references to them woven into the Apocalypse will be omitted.

Ch. 1: 17-20

When I saw him, I fell at his feet as one dead. He placed his right hand on me, saying:

"Be not afraid. I am the First (Adam) and the Last (Adām), he (Solar Man) who is Alive. I became a "dead man" (incarnated); and, Behold! I am alive throughout the aeons of the aeons, and I have the keys of Death and of the Unseen.

"Write down the (glories) you saw, also those which are and those which are about to be attained next after them (beginning with) the mystery of the seven stars which you saw on my right hand and the seven little golden lampstands. The

seven stars are the Divinities of the seven Societies; and the seven little lampstands are the seven Societies.

INTERPRETATION

The esoteric tenet as to "the First and the Last" is stated by Apollonius in 1 Cor. 15:22-45:

"For even as in the Adam (-man) all become moribund, so likewise in the Solar (-man) all are restored to life." Which simply means that as Solar Man is imprisoned and bound in the flesh, when the form of flesh perishes, Solar Man is freed from the earthy prison and lives again as before incarnation.

This is the mystery mentioned by Apollonius in these words: "Behold, I show you a mystery: We shall not sleep (in death), but we shall all be changed (to solar life in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye" (1 Cor. 15:51, 52).

Passing thru this "born again" process, Apollonius mentions as "our light affliction, which is but for a moment, (and) worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory" (2 Cor. 4:17).

The Masters considered Solar Man "dead" during incarnation; and when "born again" thru the creative process termed "death," Solar Man knows that he has the keys of Death and of the Unseen.

The Representation of incarnated life as the death-like obscuration of Solar Man is very common in ancient mystical literature.

In Part I of this work, we noticed the symbolical meaning of seven Societies or the seven Cities (churches) in Asia Minor.

The seven small lampstands are the Seven Chakras, and their "stars" are the differentiated forces of the Solar Fire.

CHAPTER NO. 16

Ch. 2: 1-7

"To the Divinity of the Society in Ephesus write:

"These (words) says he who with his right hand dominates the seven stars, he who walks about in the midst of the seven little golden lampstands: I know your works and your over-toil and patience, and that you cannot bear wicked men. You put to the test those pretending to be apostles and found them false. You endured and have patience; on account of my name, you have toiled and have not grown weary. But I have (this complaint) against you, that you left your first love. Remember, therefore, whence you are fallen; reform, and do the first works--but if not, coming to you speedily, I shall move your lampstand out of its place, unless you do reform. But you have this (virtue), that you abhor the works of the Nikolaitanes, which I also abhor. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Breath is saying to the Societies.

"The Conqueror--to him I shall award to eat (the fruit) of the tree of life which is in the middle of the Garden of the God."

INTERPRETATION

To this Society the Solar Man announces himself in his aspect as Memory, the faculty of receiving and retaining impressions, which links together the past, present, and future, and is thus the power upon which depends the continuity of the individual consciousness.

The ever-toiling and unwearied memory stores up all the experiences of the individual, throughout the long cycle of incarnations; and no memories are ever lost save those that are evil and therefore suffer the "second death" after the final purification of Solar Man.

The muladhara chakra, represented by Ephesus, lies at the base of the spine, and being thus at the lower pole of the cerebro-spine system and the starting-point of the sushumna chakra, it is directly related to the highest, the sahasrara chakra, or the conarium; for, as we have said, the lower level of life is the inverted reflection of the higher. Hence it is said to have left its first love (the divine love having become human love), and is told to remember whence it has fallen and do the first works, i.e., pour its kundalini force into the first and highest chakra, the brain-center.

The quality of this chakra still retains somewhat of the higher love, a clinging to purity and an aversion to sensuality and every perversion of the creative function. It is therefore said to have exposed the impure charlatans and to abhor the works (secret rites) of the Nikolaitanes.

The latter were a pseudo-occult sect that practiced the vilest forms of phallic sorcery. The unclean worship of the "Great Mother," called Rhea, Cybele, Astarte, Isis, and by other names, was widespread in Asia; and many were her temples, with their "consecrated women." But in the older mythology, Rhea was not thus degraded.

The attainment of "spiritual" knowledge is in effect the process of reviving the memory of the incarnating Solar Man in relation to the supernal worlds before

he became immured, imprisoned in matter. This memory of things antecedent can be recalled only through the action of the Serpentine Fire, the generative force. Hence in this aspect, Solar Man is said to hold in his grasp the seven stars and to walk among the seven little lampstands.

As the sun enters each sign of the zodiac, it is said, astrologically, to conquer the sign and to assimilate its particular quality. The same is said of the Kundalini as it flows thru the chakras. Hence, the hero of the drama, who is the Microcosmic Sun, is called The Conqueror.

The award to the Conqueror, in the aspect here presented, is the Eternal Memory: He shall eat the fruit of the tree of life (the fruitage of the life-cycle) in the God's own abiding-place, the mystical Paradise, or state of ineffable bliss.

In this aspect the Logos is Kronos, the God of Time.

Ch. 2: 8-11

"To the Divinity of the Society in Smyrna write:

"These (words) say the First (Adam) and the Last (Adam), who became a 'dead man,' and came to life: I know your ordeal and poverty (but you are rich!) and the profanity of those claiming to be Ioudaians--and they are not, but are an assembly of the Adversary. Do not fear the (ordeals) which are you about to undergo. Behold! The Accuser is about to cast some of you into prison, that you may be brought to trial; and you will have an ordeal of ten days. Become confiding until death, and I shall give you the crown of life. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Breath is saying to the Societies.

"The Conqueror shall not at all be punished by the second death!"

INTERPRETATION

Here the Logos is presented in his aspect as Reason, the highest philosophical intellection (noesis), which is the carnal man is dormant, but which awakens when he turns to the serious consideration of the concerns of the higher life.

The reasoning faculty, hampered by the material brain, is poverty-stricken; but when freed from the trammels of matter, it is rich in ideas.

The pseudo-Ioudaians are the irrational dogmas of exoteric religion, put forth as divine revelations, yet they are obviously opposed to reason and are but the mere vagaries of the perverted devotional nature and therefore come not from the Logos but from his adversary, Satan, the foe of intellectual light.

The "ten days" refer to a zodiacal decan and a paranatellon--here, the constellation Draco (the Great Red Dragon), who is the prosecutor or accuser, the passion in the blood.

This chakra, the Svadhishthana, is the starting-point of Ida and Pingala Nadis, allegorized as the "two witnesses," the sushumna being the third. The ordeals "which you are about to undergo" means the rising of the solar fire.

The Conqueror shall not be punished by the second death means Conscious Immortality: He is to wear the crown of life, and nothing that originates in the psychic mind shall pass into the obligation of the second death.

Ch. 2: 12-17

"To the Divinity of the Society in Pergamos write:

"These (words) says he who has the keen two-edged sword: I know your works and where you dwell--where the throne of the Adversary is. You are holding fast my name, and you did not abjure belief in me even in the days in which (the oracle was) Antipas, my believable witness, who was slain among you, where the Adversary dwells. But I have a few (complaints) against you, because you have there those who uphold the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to set a snare before the children of Israel, to eat (food) offered to ghosts, and to prostitute. So, also, you have those who uphold the teachings of the Nikolaitanes, which I abhor. Reform--but if not, coming to you speedily, I shall combat them with the sword of my mouth. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Breath is saying to the Societies.

"The Conqueror--to him I shall award to eat a share of the occult menna; and I shall award to him a white voting-pebble, and on the voting-pebble (will be) a new name engraved, which no one knows but he who receives it."

INTERPRETATION

In this case, the Logos presents himself in his aspect as Will, volition, energizing principle, and therefore carries the sword of the War-God.

Pergamos represents the Manipura Chakra, solar plexus, chief center of the sympathetic nervous system, the seat of the epithumetic nature, the Dragon, the Adversary of the Logos. This is also the "witness Antipas."

The snare of Palak, the eating of food devoted to "spirits," and sexual promiscuity, all refer to various goetic practices, the nature of which is best left unexplained.

The double-edged sword indicates the Good and Evil aspects of the generative force controlled by the abdominal brain, the Manipura Chakra region. The results depend upon the use made of this double-edged force.

The reward to the Conqueror, who by his will-power vanquishes all the evil foes of his own nature and fights his way against the passions of his blood to the region of Light, is that he has imparted to him the secret wisdom of the Masters and is awarded a white voting-pebble with a new name engraved thereon, which indicates he has been named and naturalized a member of the Order of the Initiated.

Here the Logos has the semblance of Ares (Mars), corresponding to the vowel O, and the attribute "force."

Ch. 2: 18-29

"To the Divinity of the Society in Thyateira, write:

"These (words) say the son of the God, who has his eyes as a blaze of fire and his feet like the liquid metal: I know your works and your love, belief, service, and patience; and that your last works (are to be) greater than your first ones. But I have (a complaint) against you, that you tolerate the woman Iezabel, who, professing to be a seeress, teaches and deludes my slaves to prostitute and to eat (food) offered to ghosts. I have her time, that she might reform; but she does not will to reform from prostitution. Behold! I throw her down on a (stick-) bed, and those committing adultery with her (I shall subject) to a grievous ordeal, unless they shall reform from their works. I shall slay her children in the Death (-world); and all the Societies shall know that I am he who searches into kidneys and hearts. I shall give (awards) to each of you according to your works. But to you I say, to the rest in Thyateira--as many do not possess this teaching, who remained guiltless of knowledge concerning the depths of the Adversary, as they say--I do not cast on you an additional burden. Nevertheless, that which you do possess, retain dominion over it till I come.

"The Conqueror--who also observes my works until the perfecting period--to him I shall award authority over the people, and he will rule them with an iron wand (like vessels of clay they are being crushed!) as I also received (authority) from my father. And I shall award to him the morning star. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Breath is saying to the Societies.

INTERPRETATION

This area is the Anahata chakra; and to this center the Logos presents himself in his aspect as Direct Cognition, the faculty of apprehending truth without the aid of inductive reasoning; and in this aspect as the Sun, the pure intellectual effulgence, he is not the "son of man," but the "son of the Sun," having the all-seeing eyes of Zeus and the winged feet of Hermes, thus combining the attributes of the higher psychic consciousness.

(Note: It is not the liver but the solar plexus nerve ganglion that is the reflector of the mind in the epithumetic region; nor is it the heart but the cardiac plexus nerve ganglion that is the reflector of the mind and the center of the higher psychic consciousness. But our interpretation is based on the theories of the Masters. Hotema.)

The corresponding reflector in the brain is the conarium; and the generative organs, the "three witnesses," or inverted analogue of the higher triad, fulfill the same psychic function in the lowest of the four somatic divisions; hence the allusion to the "kidneys" or "loins"--an euphemism for gonad glands. (Note: the prostate gland (kanda) should be included--Hotema.)

The four virtues enumerated, love, belief, service, and patience, correspond to the four noetic qualities transmitted through the heart (not the heart but the thymus gland--Hotema).

The pseudo-seeress Iezabel has the name and attributes of the sorceress, Ahab's wife, of malodorous memory, in the Old Testament fable.

Here she represents the emotional erotic sort of psychism which is sometimes developed at orgiastic "religious revivals," and which is more characteristic of hysterical women than of rational persons.

By this prostitution of mind and emotion to the base epithumetic nature,

causing moral disintegration and dissipation of psychic energy, mediumistic faculties are sometimes developed, opening up avenues of communication with the "shades of the dead," the disgusting larvae to whom the misguided medium quite literally offers as food the elements of his own disintegrating personality.

The award to the Conqueror--if he also heeds the works of the Logos, that is, observes the admonitions of the psychic mind--is the absolute dominion over the lower faculties and forces of his body, which he rules as with a rod of iron; and he receives the morning star, which symbolizes the Divine Love that heralds the coming day full of solaristical illumination.

Here the Logos has the aspect of Helios (Sun); the corresponding vowel is I, and the attributes, three in number, are dominion, wealth, and thanks, or all-graciousness, the latter epithet implying that the Solar Logos unites in himself all the graces or good qualities of the seven sacred planets.

CHAPTER NO. 17

Ch. 3: 1-6

"To the Divinity of the Society in Sardeis write:

"These (words) says he who has the seven Breaths of the God and the seven stars: I know your works; that you have the name that you are alive, but that you are a dead man. Become awakened (from the dead) and strengthen the remaining (affections) that are on the point of dying; for I have not found your works accomplished before my God. Therefore, remember how you have received (this message) and heard (it); and observe (its precepts), and reform. If, therefore, you will not be awake, I shall come upon you (silently) as a thief (comes), and you will not know what hour I shall come upon you. But you have a few names in Sardeis who did not sully their garments, and they shall walk with me in white (rainment), for they are deserving.

"The Conqueror--he shall thus be clothed in white garments, and I shall not erase his name from the book of Life, but I shall acknowledge his name before my Father and before his Divinities."

INTERPRETATION

The Logos here proclaims himself in his aspect as Divine Love, the deific creative force; and here he is the synthesis of the seven planets (stars) and the seven creative forces (pneumata), thus corresponding somewhat to the First Logos, or Eros.

Sardeis represents the Vishuddi chakra, the throat region, which is directly related to the lower creative centers, as is shown by the change of voice at the time of puberty, and the castrato voice of the eunuch.

The throat, the thyroid area, is also peculiarly affected by the finer emotions.

This higher love is here said to have the name of being alive, yet to be dead in reality. For the devotional aspirations and purer affections of humanity are pitifully weak.

It is this deadness of the moral feelings that stills the voice of conscience; yet at any time that conscience may unexpectedly speak out, bringing remorse and sorrow to him whom the Self has thus suddenly aroused, coming upon him silently, as a thief in the night. This simile is repeated in Chapter 16, vs. 15, with almost identical wording.

Sardeis was a center of Venus-worship, having a temple to Astarte.

The reward to the Conqueror is perfect purity (Son of Perfection), and the auric color corresponding to this chakra (its esoteric "name") will remain in the aureola (book of life), or "glory", emotions becoming transmuted into the eternal happiness.

In this aspect, the Logos is Aphrodite (Venus), the Goddess of Love. It is only in this female aspect that the Logos is the creative "Word" (in one sense the occult potency of sound), and therefore identical with Vach, "speech," who is

also Sarasvati (Venus) in Hindu mythology. The corresponding vowel is H, and the attributes are invocation and realm, or ruling.

Ch. 3: 7-13

"To the Divinity of the Society in Philadelpheia write:

rs: "These (words) says he who is Holy, who is True, who has David's key, who
s) opens and no one shall shut, who shuts and no one opens: Behold! I have swung open
e before you a door that no one can shut. For (I know) that you have a little force;
and you observed my arcane doctrine and did not abjure my name. I am giving
(Deliverance to some of you) from among the assembly of the Adversary (composed) of
those professing to be Ioudaians--and they are not, but are lying. I shall cause
r them to come and make obeisance before your feet and to know that I have graciously
received you. Because you from the (first) hour of that probation which is about to
come upon the entire homeland, to put to the proof those who are dwelling upon the
earth. I am coming speedily. Retain a firm grasp on the (steadfast virtue) which
you possess, so that no one may carry off your crown.

"The Conqueror--I shall make him a pillar in the adytum of my God, and never
more shall he go outside of it; and I shall write on him the name of my God and the
name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which is coming down out of the sky
from my God; and (I shall write on him) my new name."

INTERPRETATION

Here the Logos presents the aspect of Divine Thought, the pure and unmixed
nature of intellect, or the unrefracted light of the Nous--thought not differentiated
into thoughts, but considered as the energizing principle of Mind and the complement
of the energizing principle of Love.

"The Holy" and "the True" are identical with "the Good" and "the True" of Plato,
while the correlated Aphrodite-aspect is "the Beautiful."

According to Kaballistic mysticism, ADAM represents Adam, David, and Messias,
making the Messias the reincarnation of Adam and of David: these represent three
stages in man's life-cycle, Adam being the primeval state of child-like innocence,
David the adolescence in which good and evil struggle for mastery, and Iesous
(Messias) the stage of maturity.

David, for all his vileness and evil deeds, had the virile depth of feeling,
philosophic breadth of mind, and poetic insight that give promise to Divine Man;
and these were his "key" to the door giving entrance to the higher consciousness.
(Compare with this ch. 22:16 and interpretation).

Philadelpheia represents the Ajna chakra, center at the forehead. This is
the point of divergence of the auric light, the color of which reveals infallibly
the solarical status of each person. Thus, if the light radiating from it is
golden-yellow, it is the "name" of the Sun; if dull red or green, it is the "brand
of the Beast." This relates to whether the Solar Fire is consumed in masturbation
and copulation or is conserved to improve body and brain.

The reward of the Conqueror is that he is to become a sustaining power in the
higher world, no more to reincarnate, but to abide in the eternal city, the Solar
Body.

The aspect of the Logos here is that of Hermes (Mercury), the Master of Occult wisdom. The corresponding vowel is E, and the attributes are Honor and Deliverance.

Ch. 3: 14-22

"To the Divinity of the Society in Laodikeia write:

"These (words) says the Amen, the witness believable and true, the origin of the God's organic world: I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I would that you were cold or hot. So, because of your luke-warmness, neither hot nor cold, I am on the point of vomiting you from my mouth. Because you say, "I am rich, I have become rich, and I have lack of nothing," and do not know that you are the worn-out, pitiable, beggarly, blind, and naked one, I advise you to buy from me gold tried by fire--so that you be rich--and white garments so that you may clothe yourself and the shame of your nakedness not be apparent, and eyesalve to anoint your eyes, so that you may see.

"As many as I love, I confute and instruct. Therefore be emulous and reform. I am standing at the door and gently tapping. If any one hears my voice and opens the door, him I shall visit; and I shall dine with him, and he with me.

"The Conqueror--I shall award to him to be seated with me on my throne, as I also conquered and was seated with my father on his throne."

INTERPRETATION

The Logos here announces himself as the Cosmic Substance, Arche, from which originate all the elements, both subtile and gross, including those forms of matter which modern physicists classify as "forces."

Laodikeia represents the Sahasrara chakra, the atrophied "unpaired eye" of science. Hence the allusion to the Phrygian "eyesalve." This is the Pineal gland.

Neither cold nor hot--having neither the dispassionate reason nor the devotional fervor, but lukewarm and nauseating to the higher mind, the lower mind yet prides itself on its supposed wealth of intellectual attainments; yet, without the gold of solarical refinement and the white garments of purity, these attainments are meager and unlovely.

The reward of the Conqueror is to share the throne of the God, that is, to become one with his own Solarical Self.

Here the Logos has the semblance of Isis (the Moon), the "white-armed" Goddess who rules the four seasons and the waters. The corresponding vowel is A; and the attributes are glory and authority.

*** *** ***

In the seven benedictions contained in the Apocalypse, twelve attributes are given; of these, three are assigned to the sun, two to each of the members of the higher triad, and one to each of the lower.

When the two triads (the sun always being the center) are paralleled, the result in a fourfold system, in which the Divine Faculty (episteme) stands alone and the other faculties are paired.

CHAPTER NO. 18

Ch. 4: 1-3

After these (things) I saw; and Behold! a door opened in the sky; and it was that first voice I (now) heard, like a trumpet--call speaking to me (the enthroned God) saying:

"Come up hither, and I shall make known to you the (things) which must be attained hereafter."

Immediately I came to be in the Breath (-trance), Behold! a throne was placed in the sky; and on the throne (the God) was seated. The enthroned (God) was in appearance like an opal and a carnelian, and a rainbow encircled the throne in appearance like an aquamarine.

INTERPRETATION

The reader observes that we have traced the ascent of the Kundalini Force from the lowest chakra up thru the others, to the Pineal gland in the brain, the area of the Sahasrara chakra, situated in the crown of the head, "the throne of Siva," the seat of "the Nibodhika Fire."

As we reached each chakra in the ascent, we saw that Apollonius had prepared a little fable to describe the general qualities of each area of the body affected and controlled by its respective chakra, as the chakras are activated by the ascending Serpentine Fire.

The Sushumna nadi extends up to the Pineal in the brain and on to "Brahma-randhra," the "hole of Brahma," or the soft spot in the crown of a baby's head. This is the "door opened in the sky."

The mystery of the All-Seeing Eye, which has been poetically expressed as "a window into space," was symbolized in various ways in the ancient world.

In honor of the sacred eye in the crown of the head, the "door" opened in the sky" (Rev. 4:1), the monks of all ancient nations shave off their hair over this spot which is supposed to look out.

Small children that have but recently completed their embryonic recapitulation of humanity's early struggle for life have an unduly sensitive area about the crown of the head. The skull does not close there immediately. In some cases it never closes, although usually the sutures unite between the second and fifth years.

The extreme sensitiveness over the area of the All-Seeing Eye is accompanied by a certain clairvoyance. The small child is still living largely in the invisible worlds, the fourth dimension. While its body is unresponsive, it is conscious and active, at least to a limited degree, in the unseen worlds with which it is connected by the open gateway of the Pineal gland, the "door opened

in the sky." Gradually certain manifestations of the higher consciousness enter into the Pineal and crystallize into the fine grit found in the gland. There is no grit in the gland until this consciousness enters.

This tiny grit in the Pineal is a mystery about which modern science knows practically nothing. Investigations have shown that this grit is absent in idiots and others lacking properly organized consciousness of man. It serves as a connecting link between consciousness and the physical body.

Those with discerning eyes will see in the spinal canal extending upward into the chambers of the brain, thru certain gateways concerning which science is ignorant, the channels and chambers of the ancient Mysteries. They will realize that the Golden Fire is the candidate who is being initiated.

The statement, "Come up hither, and I shall make known to you the (things) which must be attained hereafter," refers to the blending of the powers of seeing and hearing, previously mentioned.

The Pineal gland is phosphorescent; and when stimulated by the Creative Fire, it glows and emits electrical waves of a faint roseate hue.

This is the "enthroned God" whose appearance is so colorful, the colors being the electrical emanations flowing from the Pineal as a result of its being stimulated by the Creative Fire of Life, conserved for body and brain improvement instead of being consumed in the common custom of procreation.

Ch. 4: 4-8

Encircling the throne were 24 thrones; and on the thrones (I saw) 24 elders seated, arrayed in white garments, and on their heads golden crowns. From the throne went out lightnings, thunders, and voices; and (there were) seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Breaths of the God. Before the throne (was a sheen) as a glassy sea, like crystal. In the middle of the throne and in a circle about the throne (were) four beings, full of eyes before and behind. The first Being was like a Lion; the second Being was like a young Bull; the third Being had the face of a Man; and the fourth Being was like a flying Ea Eagle. The four Beings, having each one of them six wings, are full of eyes round about and within; and ceaselessly day and night they keep saying:

"Holy, Holy, Holy (is) the Master-God, the All-Dominator, who was, who (forever) is, and who is coming!"

INTERPRETATION

The four Beings represent the Sphinx, and the Sphinx represents the Four Principle or Elements of Creation, as explained in our work titled, "THE MYSTERIOUS SPHINX." (By Hotema from Health Research.)

The Four Principles of Creation are the four great planes of existence and correspond to the four states of seership, on each of those planes. Each of these four states of seership has a subjective and an objective phase on the plane to which it relates; and this is symbolized by the many exterior and interior eyes.

As macrocosmic powers, the four Beasts are mystically the four quarters of

the zodiac, the four arms, so to say, of the sun; and as solar forces, each is a septenate, radiating from a focal point into the six directions of space.

Similarly, the time-periods are divided into fourths, as the year, which has four seasons, each containing three months, these being again subdivided into bright and dark fortnights, making 24 such periods, corresponding to the 24 hours of the day.

The forces which, whether in the macrocosm or the microcosm, govern successively these various time-periods are the 24 Elders, and they are identical with the 24 wings of the four Being.

The glassy sea is the ether specialized in the brain; the aura of the seven chakras being represented by the seven fire-lamps or Breaths.

The Master-God is Solar Man.

Ch. 4: 9-11

And as often as the Four Beings gave glory, honor, and thanks to the (Solar God) seated on the throne, to him who lives throughout the aeons of the aeons, the 24 Ancients kept falling down (successively) in front of the (Solar God) seated on the throne, worshipping him who lives throughout the aeons of the aeons, and letting fall their crowns in front of the throne, saying:

"Worthy thou art, our Master and our God, to receive the glory, the honor, and the force; for thou didst bring into existence the universe, and thru thy will it exists and was established."

INTERPRETATION

The forces preside in turn over the time-periods; thus in the human aura a tattva (principle or element) rules each hour, its particular psychic color predominating in the body's aura during that time. Hence the Ancients are represented as worshipping before the throne, each making obeisance in turn and casting down his crown, giving over his rule to the next.

CHAPTER NO. 19

Chap. 5: 1, 2

I saw on the right hand of the (Solar God) seated on the throne a scroll, written inside and on the back, sealed with seven seals. And I saw a strong Divinity proclaiming with a great voice:

"Who is worthy to open the scroll and force open its seals?"

INTERPRETATION

The scroll is a cosmic document which it has taken Cosmic Forces aeons to write, a Bible which, when rightly read, reveals cosmic mysteries.

The scroll is man's body; and its seven seals are the seven cells of the Vital Battery of the body. They are the same as the seven Societies and the seven little lampstands. The statement "written inside and on the back" refers to the cerebro-spinal and the great sympathetic nerve systems.

The "strong Divinity" is Kronos, the Father of Time, who in mythology is the oldest of the twelve great Gods.

Ch. 5: 3-5

No one--in the sky, on the earth, or under the earth--was able to open the scroll, or to see it.

I wept much because no worthy one was found to open the scroll or to see it. One of the Ancients says to Me:

"Do not weep. Behold! The Lion, he of the tribe of Juda, the root of David, has conquered: (he is worthy) to open the scroll and its seven seals."

INTERPRETATION

The Lion is, of course, Leo, a zodiacal sign, which is also the sign of Juda. The "root" of man is his solarical Self. For the Solar God, incarnated as man on earth, is the inverted ashvattha tree, which has its roots in the sky and its branches on the earth. So, "the root of David" is David reincarnated.

Ch. 5: 6, 7

I saw; and Behold! In the midst of the throne and the four Beasts, and in the midst of the Elders, there was a Lamb standing, as if it had been sacrificed, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Breaths of the God, sent off into all the earth. He came--he has taken (the scroll) from the right hand of (the God) seated on the throne.

INTERPRETATION

The Lamb is a variant of the zodiacal sign Ram, Aries; and the "Lamb" here is identical with the "Lion of the tribe of Juda," since the sign Leo is the sole domicile of the Sun, and Aries is the place of his highest exaltation.

Microcosmically, Leo corresponds to the sahasrara chakra, the Pineal gland, the "third eye," and Aries to the nimbus, or cerebral radiance.

This Lamb represents the incarnated Solar Man, which may be regarded as the Third Logos--man as he is on earth.

The horns and eyes are the seven noetic powers of action and the seven noetic perceptive faculties. Thus the Lamb represents the neophyte whose inner nature is awakening and who is about to undergo the perfecting, or initiatory, ordeals.

Ch. 5: 8-10

When he had taken the scroll, the four Beings and the 24 elders fell down in front of the Lamb, having each a lyre and a golden libation-saucer full of incense-offerings, which are the prayers of the devotees. And they changed a new lyric, saying:

"Worthy art thou to take the scroll and to open its seals; for thou wast sacrificed and didst buy for the God with thy blood (the good qualities) from every tribe, tongue, nation, and people, and didst make them (to be) a realm of sacrificers to our God; and they are ruling on the earth."

INTERPRETATION

Each of the elders has a discous cup used in pouring out drink-offerings to the Gods and also, like Apollo, a lyre.

The phiale (discous cup) symbolizes the chakra and the lyre the nerve-fibers connected with it.

Each chakra has its distinctive quality, color, sound, and incense-odor, all of which are perceivable by the psychic senses.

The four symbols used in the four conquests, the seal, the trumpet, the sickle, and the libation-saucer, appropriate represent the chakras also.

The neophyte is worthy to take control of the psychic mechanism of his own body, to "conquer" its chakras, tightening its slack organism till it is tense and vibrant as a lyre because he has in many incarnations, in every nation and in many conditions of life, acquired the nobler characteristics of each and moulded them into a character--a kingdom, truly--in which they are the ruling elements.

The chorus of praise by the four Beings and the 24 elders is the first of the seven choruses in the drama.

Ch. 5: 11-14

I saw; and I heard a voice of many Divinities around the throne: the Beasts

and the elders--there were myriads of myriads--saying with a great voice:

"Worthy is the sacrificed Lamb to receive the force, wealth, skill, honor, glory, and praise.

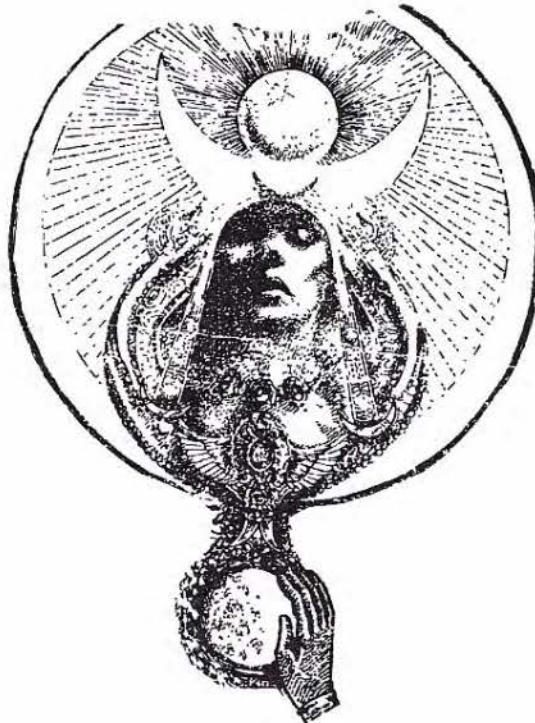
Every existent being which is in the sky, on the earth, under the earth, and on the sea--the universe summed up in them--I heard saying:

"To the (God) seated on the throne, and to the Lamb, be the praise, the honor, the glory, and the dominion throughout the aeons of the aeons!"

And the four Beasts said "Amen." And the 24 elders fell down and worshipped (the God).

INTERPRETATION

The three peans chanted in praise of the Conqueror and his God are in accordance with the Greek custom of chanting peans to Apollo, the Sun God, before and after battle or before any solemn undertaking; and they are very appropriate here, as the Conqueror, the Lion-Lamb, represents the Solar Man, the microcosmic Sun, and having taken the scroll, he is about to undergo the ordeals of initiation. And the word Iesous, which is only a mystery name for Solar Man, has a most suspicious resemblance to Iesous, which is only a mystery name for Solar Man, has a most suspicious resemblance to Ieios, the epithet applied to Apollo because he was invoked in the peans by the reiterated cry "Ie," hailing him as the "Savior."



CHAPTER NO. 20

Ch. 6: 1-2

I saw, when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four Beasts saying as with a voice of thunder: "Come!"

I saw; and, Behold! a white horse (came out). The (Divinity) who was riding him had a bow; to him was given a crown; and he came forth a conqueror and that he might keep on conquering.

INTERPRETATION

This seal is the Svadhishthana chakra, the prostatic, where the positive and negative currents of the Kundalini Force start. It corresponds to Sagittarius; hence its rider, the Bowman.

In this sign the Romans placed Diana, the Greek Letois, Apollo's sister, who was sometimes pictured as a bearded Goddess. Together they represent the male-female or androgynous man.

This chakra belongs to the lowest of the somatic divisions; yet, as the white horse, that division outranks the others, and the Bowman, Apollo-Diana, represents the Conqueror, who is here starting out on his conquests (of the chakras), and who reappears in triumph in the closing scene of the drama.

The Conqueror also corresponds to the human head of the sphinx (Aquarius-Waterman), which represents man as rising above his animalistic nature and reaching the throne gained in the resurrection (of the Pineal gland), where they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are (free of lust) as the angels in heaven (Mat. 22:30).

Ch. 6: 3,4

When he opened the second seal, I heard the second Beast saying: "Come!"

Another horse, fiery-red, came out. To the (Divinity) who was riding him (authority) was given to take away peace from the earth--that (men) should slaughter one another--and to him was given a great sword.

INTERPRETATION

This seal is the Manipura chakra and its zodiacal sign in Scorpio, the house of Mars, the War-God.

Scorpio is usually given as corresponding to the generative centers; but the real seat of the epithumetic nature is the solar plexus.

The red horse represents the abdominal brain; and its rider, who is passion personified, appears later in the drama in the role of the Red Dragon.

Ch. 6: 5-6

When he opened the third seal, I heard the third Beast saying: "Come!"

I saw; and, Behold! a black horse (came out). The (Divinity) who was riding him had a balance in his hand. I heard as it were a voice in the midst of the four Beasts saying:

"A ration of wheat for a denarius and three rations of barley for a denarius --and do scant justice to the olive-oil and the wine."

INTERPRETATION

The thyroid-laryngeal chakra is the highest of those belonging strictly to the sympathetic nerve system, the ones above it being in the brain and belonging to the cerebro-spinal nerve system.

It is here presented as the regent of the highest of the somatic divisions, the "lower sky," for the cerebral region is termed in the Apocalypse the mid-sky, or zenith, as being the abode of the Solar God.

The vocal apparatus is, mystically, the creative organ of the Logos; and for this and other reasons, the white and the dun horses are given with their attributes interchanged.

The dun horse represents the lowest of the somatic divisions; and as sex exists only in the physical and psychic worlds, the two, Death and Hades, representing the generative principle on the two planes, are his riders, who slay with sword, famine, materialism, and animalism.

Ch. 6: 9-11

When he opened the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been sacrificed because of the arcane doctrine of the God and because of the evidence which they had. They cried out with a great voice, saying:

"How long, O thou the Supreme, the Holy and True, dost thou fail to judge and avenge our blood upon those who dwell on the earth?"

White robes were given them severally, and it was said to them that they should keep still yet a little time, until their fellow slaves and also their brothers, who would be killed even as they were, should have finished (their course).

INTERPRETATION

The fifth seal here corresponds to the sign Cancer and the Ajna chakra, or cavernous plexus (Pituitary), the latter being closely connected with the Pituitary, the "membrum virile," so to say, of the brain.

The atrophied (sacrificed) brain-centers are partially aroused by the Serpentine Fire at this stage; but they are suppressed until the other centers (their brothers) have all been brought into action and then "killed," that is, placed in

abeyance while the cerebral centers are being aroused. They receive "white robes," for at this center the positive and negative currents bifurcate, and their electrical emanations suffuse the brain.

During the cycle of reincarnation, all the chakras have been "slain" (dormantized) by the gross elements of the material, sensuous life; yet they retain the "evidence" of things solarical (previous activity).

While Leo precedes Cancer in the zodiacal signs, the order in which the chakras are activated is different; for Capricorn and Leo belong rather to the spinal than the sympathetic nerve system and are the two poles of the former.

Ch. 6: 12-17

I saw when he opened the sixth seal; and, Behold! there came to be a great earthquake; the sun became dark as a sack (woven of camel's) hair; the moon became as blood, and the stars of the sky fell to the earth, as a fig-tree drops her first crop of figs when shaken by a violent wind. The sky was removed like a scroll being rolled up; and every mountain and island--they were moved from their places. The rulers of the earth, the very great, the commanders, the rich and the mighty, and every slave and freeman, hid themselves in the caves and among the crags of the mountains; and they kept saying to the mountains and crags:

"Fall on us and hide us from the face of the (God) seated on the throne and from the passion of the Lamb. For the great day of his passion has come, and who can stand firm?"

INTERPRETATION

While this is the sixth seal here, this is the Muladhara chakra at the base of the spinal column, the point where the Sushumna nadi starts, and the starting point of the central current of the Serpentine Fire, the real Kundalini, the regenerative, redemptive force, here called the orge (fecundating force) of the "Lamb" (Solar Man).

This force rushes rapidly up to the brain; and upon the outpouring of this electric fire into the brain, the mind becomes blank, and the neophyte is conscious only of blind terror, allegorized as the Jarkening of the sun (mind), the falling of the stars (thoughts), the vanishing of the sky (concept of space), and the panic of the earth-dwellers (lower forces and faculties of the body.)

CHAPTER NO. 21

Ch. 7: 1-3

After these (ordeals) I saw four Divinities standing at the four corners of the earth, dominating the four winds of the earth so that no wind should blow on the earth or the sea, or on any tree. And I saw another (dominant) Divinity ascend from the birthplace of the sun, having the signet-ring of the living God; and he cried out with a great voice to the four Divinities to whom (authority) was given to punish the earth and the sea, saying:

"Do not punish the earth, the sea, or the trees till we shall have sealed (with his signet-ring) the slaves of our God on their foreheads."

INTERPRETATION

These five Divinities are the noetic regents of the Five Pranas, the Solar Life Winds. In Yoga literature they are termed the "divine energy of the Kundalini" and are manifested as Prana, Apana, Vyana, Samana, and Udana."

These five phases of the Solar Electricity of the air are represented in the Zodiac by the signs Gemini, Taurus, Aries, Pisces, and Aquarius, with their respective planets.

The four who guard the quarters are the four powers of Solar Man; and the fifth, who rises up from the sun's place of birth (anatole), is the representative of the Solar God himself and therefore bears the signet-ring of Life. They correspond to the "five bright powers" of the Upanishads, four of which are regents of the four directions of the compass, while the fifth "goes upward to immortality."

It is these noetic forces that record in the aura of man (his scroll of life) his every thought and deed; and, as these auric impressions, like phonographic records, automatically reproduce the original thoughts and emotions whenever the forces again act upon them, they thus produce an almost endless concatenation of cause and effect, of retributive action.

Therefore, by awakening the occult forces of his own self, the neophyte invokes this iron law of retribution; and all the good and evil elements of his nature are arrayed against each other for the final conflict.

In the Apocalyptic drama, the lower principles are to be chastized, and the higher ones are to be given the seal of the Solar God's approval.

Ch. 7: 4-8

I heard a number of those who were sealed, 144,000, sealed out of all the tribes of the children of Israel:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Of the tribe of Juda, 12,000 | 7. Of the tribe of Levi, 12,000 |
| 2. Of the tribe of Reuben, 12,000 | 8. Of the tribe of Issachar, 12,000 |
| 3. Of the tribe of Gad, 12,000 | 9. Of the tribe of Zebulun, 12,000 |
| 4. Of the tribe of Asher, 12,000 | 10. Of the tribe of Manasseh, 12,000 |
| 5. Of the tribe of Naphtali, 12,000 | 11. Of the tribe of Joseph, 12,000 |
| 6. Of the tribe of Simeon, 12,000 | 12. Of the tribe of Benjamin, 12,000 |

INTERPRETATION

These tribes represent the 12 signs of the Zodiac; Juda for Leo, Reuben for Aquarius, Gad for Aries, etc.; but as here listed by Apollonius, Joseph is substituted for Ephraim (Taurus); and Manasseh, Joseph's firstborn son, replaces Dan, who is Scorpio.

This omission of Dan, with the substitutions by which Scorpio is shown to be derived from Taurus, is significant; for Taurus is the symbol of the celestial creative force and Scorpio that of the generative function.

The Divinities charged with the seven scourges are, astronomically, the seven Pleiades, a star-group in the constellation of Taurus.

There was a Jewish tradition that from the tribe of Dan there was to come the Anti-Messias; hence the substitution of the paranatellon Aquila for Scorpio.

Ch. 7: 9-12

After these (things) I saw; and Behold! a vast multitude, which no one could count, from among every people, and of (all) tribes, nations, and tongues, (were) standing before the throne and before the Lamb, wearing white robes and (carrying) palm branches in their hands. They kept crying out with a great voice, saying:

"The deliverance is to the (Master) seated on the throne of our God, and to the Lamb!"

All the Divinities were standing in a circle about the throne, the elders and the four Beasts; they fell on their faces in front of the throne and worshipped the God, saying:

"Amen. The praise, the glory, the skill, the thanks, the honor, the force, and the strength be to our God throughout the aeons of the aeons! Amen."

INTERPRETATION

This is the third of the seven choruses of the drama; the verse, or psalm of praise, is chanted by the liberated elements of the body, and the chorus by the ruling powers of the three worlds--the Beasts, Elders, and Divinities forming three concentric circles about the throne and thus representing as many planes of manifestation and also the Zodiac.

In the benediction, the attributes of all the seven planets are ascribed to the Solar God.

Ch. 7: 13-17

One of the elders responded, saying to me:

"These who are wearing the white robes--who are they, and whence did they come?"

I said to him: "My Master, you know."

He said to me:

"These are the (Conquerors) coming out of the great ordeal. They washed their robes and bleached them in the Lamb's blood. Because of this, they are before the throne of the God; and they are serving him day and night in his adytum, and the (Master) seated on the throne will spread his tent over them. They will hunger no more, thirst no more; neither will the sun beat down on them, nor any scorching heat. For the lamb, who is in the middle of the throne, will shepherd them and guide them to springs of waters of life, and the God will wipe away every tear from their eyes."

INTERPRETATION

The great ordeal of Solar Man is his incarceration in the carnal body, not merely for one short lifetime, but during the long series of incarnations throughout the aeons of generation.

But Solar Man has its own mighty purpose in thus crucifying itself by incarnating in the human form, descending into the spheres of generation and passing thru the vast "cycle of necessity": For it builds up for itself, out of the elements of the lower worlds, an outer self, a being formed of the "dust of the earth," the refuse of past cycles; and then by unremitting toil throughout the aeons it refines and transmutes the elements of this being (who is the carnal), animal-human man) until it redeems it, and it becomes one with the divine individuality.

These purged and redeemed principles of the lower self are the countless host who, now that the aspirant has entered upon the cycle of initiation, the final "perfecting" labor, are coming out of "the great ordeal," singing peans of praise to the sacrificial Lamb, the Crucified, and to the enthroned Self, the Eternal, the Solar Man, who is beyond change and time and therefore "uncrucified."

CHAPTER NO. 22

Ch. 8: 1-6

When he opened the seventh seal, there came to be silence in the sky for about half an hour.

I saw the seven Divinities who stand before the God. To them were given seven trumpets. Came another Divinity and stationed himself above the altar, having a golden censer; and to him was given much incense, that he might offer it, with the prayers of all the devotees, upon the golden altar in front of the throne. The smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the devotees, went up in front of the God out of the Divinity's hand. The Divinity took the censer and filled it with the fire of the altar, and cast (it) into the earth: There came to be voices, thunders, lightnings and an earthquake. The seven Divinities having the seven trumpets made themselves ready to give the trumpet calls.

INTERPRETATION

The seventh seal is the Sahasrara chakra, to which corresponds the zodiacal sign Leo, the sole domicile of the Sun.

This chakra, the Pineal gland, is the third eye of the Seer--that, and much more. It is the focal point of all the forces of the nerve system and of the aura. Here they come to an equilibrium and here reigns the mystic Silence.

During the meditation, as each chakra is activated, the neophyte is able to see its corresponding psychic color; and at this seventh center, the colors blend as in an opal, with an incessant glittering of white light playing as on the facets of a diamond.

The psychic senses of smell and hearing begin to be awakened, so that odors, as of incense, become perceptible, and mysterious sounds are heard. Then with a shock, which Apollonius here compares to an earthquake, the Kundalini Force starts upon the circuit of the seven brain-centers, each of which, when the current reaches it, produces a vibrant sound in the aura, allegorized as a "trumpet call." So there are seven trumpets to match the seven brain-centers.

The Divinity who stationed himself above the altar, having a golden censer, is the Hierophant or the Initiator.

Ch. 8:7

The first (Divinity) gave the trumpet-call. There came to be hail and fire, mixed with blood; they were cast into the earth, and a third of the earth was burnt up, and all fresh grass was burnt.

INTERPRETATION

Of the four planes of consciousness, the fourth, the physical, was stilled, or temporarily suppressed, by the opening of the seals, and the psychic became active. Now, by the activation of the noetic centers, the psychic consciousness, "the third," is in turn placed in abeyance.

The colors manifested by the centers of the sympathetic nerve system are psychic; and the sounds heard upon the activation of the brain-centers pertain to a higher plane.

The "hail" is a semi-condensation of the lunar element, or ether, "the cooling water of the Moon," the Ida nadi; the "fire" is the solar force of the Pingala nadi, "the golden fire of the Sun"; and the "blood" is the red auric fluid, called "the blood of the Logos."

These three elements affect the lowest of the somatic divisions; the "trees" are the "two olive-trees", the dual tree of life, the Ida and Pingala nadis, and the "grass" is the radiation of the same force through the aureola. They are, of course, the threefold Serpentine Fire, starting on its course thru the brain.

Ch. 8: 8, 9

The second Divinity gave the trumpet-call. (It was) as if a great flaming mountain of fire was cast into the sea; and a third of the sea turned to blood. The third of the existent beings in the sea, having souls, died; and a third of the ships were wrecked.

INTERPRETATION

This is the activation of the Manipura chakra in the solar plexus area, and the active volcano is a symbol of Mars, the planetary force ruling the epithumetic nature, "the sea."

Ch. 8: 10, 11

The third Divinity gave the trumpet-call. There fell from the sky a great star flaming as a torch. It fell on the third of the rivers and on the springs of waters. The name of the star is called Wormwood; and a third of the waters became wormwood, and many of the men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

INTERPRETATION

The falling star is Aphrodite (Venus), the torch-bearing Goddess, and also "the Devata Isha who is connected with Siva."

The force it here symbolizes affects the emotional psychic nature; and meditation on this area, the Anahata chakra, "gives one the power to protect and destroy worlds." It also makes one wise and full of noble deeds; and "the Yogi who concentrates his mind in Anahata becomes dearer than the dearest to the women; but he must resist them. So, the imbittering of the waters alludes to the psychological law that all pleasure eventually reacts and becomes pain; yet, in the end, this bitter water of self-denial becomes transmuted into the "sweet water of life."

Ch. 8: 12

The Fourth Divinity gave the trumpet call. The third of the sun was

stricken, and also the third of the moon and the third of the stars, so that the third of them should be darkened, and the day should not give light for the third of it, and likewise the night.

INTERPRETATION

This is the Vishuddha chakra, the Thyroid area. All mental action is here suspended on the psychic, or subjective, plane, as well as on the material or objective. On each plane, in turn, the forces have to be brought into equilibrium, so that they neutralize each other, and then the consciousness rises to the next higher plane.

The adept, by much meditation on this chakra, becomes exceedingly wise and enjoys constant mental peace. "He can destroy all dangers and see the past, present and future. Such a one is able to move the three worlds and his power, if he chose to use it, could not be restrained even by Brahma."

Ch. 8:13

I saw; and I heard a lone Eagle, flying in midsky, saying with a great voice:

"Woe, woe, woe to those dwelling on the earth, from the remaining trumpet-voices of the three Divinities who are about to give the trumpet-call."

INTERPRETATION

As already indicated, the earth man is an inverted image of the solar man; and from this it follows that the highest solarical centers are directly related to the lowest, the creative centers on the material plane.

For this reason the three trumpet-calls are announced as "woes" by the eagle, the fourth of the Zoa, who is the prototype of Scorpio.

It cannot be too emphatically reiterated that sexual generation exists only in the physical and psychic worlds.

All of the ancient philosophy revolved round this mysterious world of creation in the human body, which has been so sorely disgraced by abuse and misuse that no one dares to talk about it now--that world of creation in the body.

The abuse of this function is the most terrible of all crimes, the "blasphemy against the Holy Pnerma," and the "unpardonable sin"--the punishment of which by natural law is the annihilation of the individuality, the second death."

It is only the celibates who preserve the utmost purity of mind and body, thereby preserving the complete innocence of "little children," who can hope to "enter the kingdom of heaven."

CHAPTER NO. 23

Ch. 9: 1-12

The fifth Divinity gave the trumpet-call. I saw a star that has fallen from the sky to the earth; and to him was given the key to the crater of the abyss. He opened the crater, and there went up smoke, like the smoke of a furnace. The sun and air were darkened by the smoke. Out of the smoke came locusts upon the earth, and to them was given license as the scorpions of the earth have license. It was said to them that they should not punish the grass of the earth, neither saying tender-green nor any tree, but only those men who do not have the seal of the God on their foreheads; and (the command) was given them that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months. Their torment was as a scorpion's torment when it stings a man.

In those days men will seek death and find it not; they will long to die, and death will keep fleeing from them.

The effigies of the locusts were like horses caparisoned for battle. On their heads were (circlets) like crowns of spurious gold. Their faces were like men's faces, but they had hair like women's hair; and their teeth were like the teeth of lions. They had cuirasses like iron cuirasses. The voice of their wings was like the voice of war-chariots, of many horses galloping into battle. They have tails like scorpions, and stings were in their tails. Their license to punish men was five months. They have over them as ruler the Divinity of the Abyss; his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek (mysticism) he has the name Apollyon.

The one woe has passed. Behold! two more woes are coming after.

INTERPRETATION

The star that has fallen is Venus, now becomes the so-called "infernal Lucifer," the Hecate who presides over the abyss.

This abyss is represented astronomically by the constellation Crater, the Cup, the mixing-bowl of Iacchos, the phallic God. It appears in the Apocalypse as the cup held by the Woman in scarlet, who is simply Hecate, the infernal aspect of both Aphrodite (Venus) and Letois (Diana), the two Goddesses alike symbolizing the primordial substance, the Arch.

The Divinity of the Abyss, who is the "Destroyer" and the "Murderer," is the Pseudo-Lion, the Beast--the phrenic mind polluted by the carnal passions; and his hordes of scorpion-like cavalry are low and impure thoughts.

The "five months" represent the summertime, during which period the pas-sional nature is more active. Mystically, the summer is said to be the night of Solar Man, and winter, his day.

Ch. 9: 13-15

The sixth Divinity gave the trumpet-call. I heard a single voice from the four horns of the golden altar in front of the God (the master's voice), saying to the sixth Divinity, who had the trumpet:

"Turn loose the four Divinities who are fettered at the great river Euphrates."

The four Divinities were turned loose who had been made ready throughout the hour, day, month and year, that they should kill the third of man.

INTERPRETATION

Here the golden altar is the Nous, or higher mind, and the four horns are its four powers. Gold is the metal of the sun (condensed sun-rays), and the four-horned altar is but a different symbol for the sun and the regents of the four quarters. The four Divinities fettered at the Euphrates (cerebro-spinal cord) are the pranas, life-winds. The Nous and the four Divinities are the analogues, on the purely intellectual plane, of the Logos and the four Zoa.

Ch. 9: 16-21

The number of the armies of the horsemen (under the command of the four Divinities) was two hundred million--I heard the number of them.

Thus I saw the horses in the vision, and their riders, having cuirasses fiery (red), smoke blue and sulphurous (yellow); the heads of the horses were like the heads of lions; and from their mouths keep going out fire, smoke, and sulphur. By these three scourges were killed the third of the men--by the fire, smoke, and sulphur which went out of their mouths.

For the powers of the horses are in their mouths, and in their tails; for their tails are like snakes and have heads, and with them they inflict punishment.

The rest of the men, who were not killed by these scourges, did not reform from the works of their hands, that they should not worship the spirits and the images of gold, silver, bronze, stone and wood, which can neither see, hear, nor walk. And they did not reform from their murders, their sorceries, their prostitutions or their thefts.

INTERPRETATION

The armies of horsemen represent the limitless powers of the Nous; the lion-heads of the horses indicating the solar character.

As Mind is the real man, so in the allegory the intellectual powers and thoughts are represented as men, the armies of the Mind destroying the evil, false, superstitious thoughts and tendencies of the psychic nature. And as the thoughts of the Carnal Mind are concerned largely with material possessions, such thoughts are referred to as worshippers of idols.

CHAPTER NO. 24

Ch. 10: 1-4

I saw another, (the) strong Divinity, coming down out of the sky, wrapped in a cloud, and a rainbow was upon his head. His face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire. In his hand he had a scroll unrolled. He placed his right foot on the sea, and the left on the earth, and cried out with a great voice, as a lion roars; and when he cried out, seven thunders uttered voices of their own. And I was about to write down (the teachings); but I heard a voice from the sky saying to me:

"Seal up (the teachings) which the seven thunders uttered, and do not write them down."

INTERPRETATION

The strong Divinity is the fifth in the group, the Nous, the intellectual Sun, in its aspect as Kronos, old Father Time.

This fivefold group is the same as that which appeared at the opening of the sixth seal, save that here they are energizing on a higher plane.

That the voices of the seven thunders were mystery-teachings is indicated by the injunction of the Initiator against recording them. They were for the Initiates only and not for the multitude.

Ch. 10: 5-7

The Divinity whom I saw standing on the sea and on the earth raised his right hand to the sky and swore by the (God) who lives throughout the aeons of the aeons, who brought into existence the sky and what is in it, the earth and what is in it, and the sea and what is in it, that Time shall be no more, but in the days of the voice of the Seventh Divinity, when he is about to give the trumpet-call, also shall be made perfect the Mystery of the God, as he proclaimed to his slaves, the seers.

INTERPRETATION

Time, the "image of eternity," rules in the physical and psychic realms, symbolized in the allegory as the earth and the sea. But in the spiritual (electrical) world, the mystic "sky," there prevails the timeless, limitless, eternal consciousness of the Solar God.

The seventh trumpet-call signaled the opening (activation) of that "Mystery of the God," the Pineal Gland, the single eye of the Seer, made perfect, resurrected from its dormant state and restored to its solarical and electrical functions by the action of the ascending Kundalini Force.

*** **

In these seven trumpet-calls, we have again traced the ascent of the Kundalini Force up thru the chakras to the Pineal gland in the brain, the abode

of Siva, who is eternal. Now we enter into another phase of the subject.

Ch. 10: 8-11

The voice that I heard from the sky (I heard it) again speaking to me and saying:

"Go, take the little scroll unrolled in the hand of the Divinity who is standing on the sea and on the earth."

I went to the Divinity, asking him to give me the little scroll. He says to me:

"Take it, and eat it. It will make your belly bitter; but in your mouth it will be sweet as honey."

I took the little scroll and ate it. In my mouth it was as honey sweet; but when I had eaten it, my belly was made bitter, and (the voices of the seven thunders) keep saying to me:

"You must teach again in opposition to many nations, peoples, tongues, and rulers."

INTERPRETATION

The little scroll is the secret arcane science handed down from times immemorial. Its teachings are --

He that overcometh the desires of the flesh and the passions of the blood, and obeyeth the commandment not to eat of the "forbidden fruit," the same shall inherit all things good in life; and I, Perfection, will be his Guide, and he shall be my Son.

When these teachings are carried out in practice, they become "bitter" to the epithumetic nature, since they inculcate the extirpation of every impure thought and lustful desire. And the reaction that follows is "sweet as honey" to Solar Man.

Although forbidden to record the utterances of the seven thunders (the theurgic teachings), the Seer is under an obligation to proclaim to all people the true philosophy and ethics of the Higher Life in opposition to the popular dogmas of the exoteric religions. And his reward for so doing will be his banishment to darkness "for the good of the people."

CHAPTER NO. 25

Ch. 11: 1-3

There was given me a reed like a wand, (the first voice) saying:

"Rise up, and measure the adytum of the God, the altar, and those worshipping in it; but the court which is exterior to the adytum cast out as exoteric, and do not measure it; for it has been given to the people, and the holy city they shall trample on for forty-two months. I shall give it (after that) to my two witnesses, and they will teach one thousand two hundred and sixty days, clothed in gunny-sacks."

INTERPRETATION

The adytum was the inner temple, or sanctuary, where the God was enshrined and to which none had access but the initiated. When used for initiatory rites, it was usually called the adytum.

Symbolically, the adytum is the psychic nature, and the altar the intellectual. Astronomically, it is the sky. But in the psycho-physiological rendering of the symbolism, the adytum, the altar of sacrifice and the altar of incense are the three divisions of the brain, the cerebrum, cerebellum and medulle oblongata, and the outer court is the physical body.

The worshippers are the forty-nine forces, which are "measured" by being arranged in hierarchies, or groups.

Here the period of initiation is placed at seven years, during the first half of which the lower forces continue to rule the functions of the body, while in the latter half (three and one-half years), the dual electric forces, the Ida and Pingala nadis, the "two witnesses," will pervade the nerve system, gradually and almost imperceptibly replacing the ordinary, lower-grade nerve force--a subdued action which is expressed in the allegory by their being wrapped in gunny-sacks.

The measuring of the adytum and the account of the two witnesses have nothing to do with the action of the drama, being merely explanatory.

Ch. 11: 4-6

These are the two olive-trees, and two little lampstands, standing before the God of the earth. If any one wills to use them wrongfully, fire comes out of their mouth and devours their enemies; and if any one shall will to use them wrongfully, in this way must he be killed.

These (two witnesses) have authority to shut the sky, so that rain may not shower down during the days of their teaching; also they have authority over the waters, to transmute them into blood, and to chastise the earth with every scourge, as often as they may will.

INTERPRETATION

In the 4th chapter of the Zechariah are given more details concerning the two

olive-trees and lampstands, reference to which we have previously made.

In the Zechariah it is written:

"I have seen; and Behold! a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and its seven lamps thereon; and there are seven pipes to each of the lamps, which are upon the top thereof; and two olive-trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and one upon the left side thereof" (Zech. 4: 2,3).

The candlestick is the spine, the bowl is the skull, the seven lamps are the seven chakras and their nadis, and the two olive-trees are the Ida and Pingala nadis. As they are small and seemingly unimportant, the ancient scribe continued:

"For who hath despised the day of small things? For they (the seven) shall rejoice and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel, even these seven (which are) the eyes of Jehovah; they run to and fro through the whole earth" (human body) (Zech. 4:10).

We have said that Zerubbabel represents the Pituitary gland in the brain, and when stimulated by the ascending Creative Fire, its pulsating aura increases and assumes a swaying movement, like a plummet, until the force impinges on the Pineal gland, later explained more in detail, impregnating that gland with the golden force and stimulating it into mysterious activity, as we shall later notice.

This physiological process, unknown to modern science, is further described in the Zechariah, which says, "the two olive-trees" and "the two olive branches which are beside the two golden spouts, that empty the golden (oil) out of themselves" are "the two anointed ones (Ida and Pingala nadis) that stand by the Lord (Solar Man) of the whole earth" (Zech. 4:11-14).

The electric fire that flows thru the Ida and Pingala nadis is destructive to the unpurified psychic or sorcerer who may succeed in arousing it and yet is unprepared for the event. Its wrongful use results in moral as well as physical death.

By "rain" the nerve fluid is symbolized; "water" is the magnetic, auric substance, and "blood" is the glowing electric fire. The "chastisement" of the earth is later described in the drama as the pouring out of seven scourges by the seven Taurine Divinities, the Pleiades.

Ch. 11: 7

When they shall have finished giving their evidence, the Beast who comes up out of the abyss will battle with them, conquer them, and kill them.

INTERPRETATION

According to the Hindu Masters, when the trance is ended, and the neophyte returns to the common state of consciousness on the material plane, the Kundalini Force recedes to the "throne of the Beast," the solar plexus region, where it is said in the Upanishads to lie coiled up like a slumbering serpent, having three and a half coils, corresponding to the three-and-a-half measures of the AUM. All of which, no doubt, is Hindu nonsense, but to which we must adhere in this interpretation of the allegory.

Their corpses (are now lying) in the main-street of the great city which is mystically called "Sodom" and "Egypt," where also their Master was crucified. And (some) from among the nations, tribes, tongues and people are guarding their corpses three-and-a-half days, and will not permit their dead bodies to be placed in a sepulchre.

INTERPRETATION

The city is the body, and its main-street is the spinal column, in which are the channels of the threefold Serpentine Fire, consisting of the Sushumna; Ida and Pingala nadis, the witnesses, and their Masters, Solar Man, "who was crucified."

These three channels, the "corpses" of the witnesses, are preserved from complete atrophy by the nerve forces which, in each of the four divisions of the body, flows thru the cerebro-spinal system.

The three-and-a-half days are the latter half of the seven "days of Creation" mentioned in the Bible, the gross material ARC of the cycle of human evolution, during which the "witnesses" lie moribund in the mystical "Sodom."

The formula "nations, tribes, tongues and people" is given seven times in the drama, but the words are never twice in the same order; in one instance (10:11) "rulers" is substituted for "tribes," and in another (17:15) "multitude" for the same. They apply to the four castes, or classes of mankind, who in Hindu mysticism are said to have been born of the four somatic divisions of "Deity"; men of learning, warriors, laborers, and commercialists.

Iesous (Solar Man) is said to have been crucified in Sodom, also called Egypt. This is the first crucifixion and refers to the incarnation of Solar Man in the physical body, which then becomes the Cross of physical existence.

Man hangs on the Cross as he clings to the passions and pleasures of his material body, with its qualities of sensations and emotions.

The body, and everything connected with it in a material, sensual, animalistic way, is called the "vail." This Vail blinds us to the real Man and causes us to think that our earthly body and earthly life are all there is.

This "vail of the temple" (body) is the illusion that "was rent in twain from the top to the bottom" when the gospel Jesus was crucified (Mat. 27:51).

When terrestrial man is killed or crucified, then Celestial Man comes forth (born again), freed from his physical prison, and is presented in the drama as that "great city, the new Jerusalem, descending out of heaven" (Rev. 21:10).

Another version of the same parable is presented in the case of the prodigal son who took a trip to a far country and learned by painful experience that earthly life is all ashes, aches, vanity, and illusion. But it is a necessary school of experience; and once we escape from earthly existence, we shall never want to take the trip again, where every pleasure and joy turn in the end to pain and disappointment.

This is the earthly life to which the Masters referred when they said, "Cursed is every man that hangeth on a tree" (Deut. 21:23; Gal. 3:13).

Solar Man comes forth in all his glory when he sheds the material garment and realizes that he is really "one with the Father" (Jn. 10:30), the Great Solar Orb, the Father of all, the same as all light is one with electricity.

The light of an electric globe is the identical light that comes from the power plant. The light in the globe is not separate from the electricity in the power plant, the Father of light. They are both one and the same. And so each one of us is a Spark of the Great Solar Orb, as explained in our work titled "ANCIENT SUN GOD."

Ch. 11:10-4

Those who dwell on the earth are rejoicing over them and are exultant; and they will send bribes to one another, for those two seers did torment those who are dwelling on the earth.

After the three-and-a-half days the Breath of Life from the God entered into them, they stood on their feet; and great terror overcame those who beheld them. They heard a great voice from the sky saying to them:

"Come up hither."

They went up into the sky in the cloud; and their enemies beheld them. In that hour there came to be a great earthquake, and the tenth of the city fell; and there were killed by the earthquake the names of men seven thousand; the rest became frightened and gave glory to the God of the sky.

The second woe has passed. Behold! the third woe is coming speedily.

INTERPRETATION

The rebuking voice of conscience, which is the voice of Solar Man speaking thru the "two witnesses," is the real tormentor of the evilly disposed who seek ever to stifle that voice. And the man who is thus trying to silence his accusing conscience cannot be mentally honest with himself, but acts from feigned motives, his desires, and thoughts, bribing one another, as the allegory phrases it. But as the individual emerges from the materialistic stage of his evolution, the noetic faculties "awaken from the dead," and the base passional nature, symbolized by the tenth of the twelve zodiacal divisions, perishes with its seven heads, for it is identified with the seven-headed red Dragon.

The seven is multiplied by the indefinite number one thousand to indicate the many correlations of these lower principles, the "men" whose "names" are their psychic colors, which are obliterated, the remaining colors becoming brighter in the auric "glory" of the Solar God.

Ch. 11: 15-18

The seventh Divinity gave the trumpet-call. There came to be great voices in the sky saying:

"The realm of the world has become that of our Master and of his Anointed, and he shall reign throughout the aeons of the aeons."

The 24 elders who are seated before the God on their thrones fell on their faces and worshipped the God, saying:

"We give thanks to thee, the Master-God, the All-Dominator who (forever) art, and who wast, because thou hast taken thy great force and regained sovereignty. The people grew passionate; and thy passion came, and the season of the dead to be judged and (the season) to give their recompense to thy slaves the seers, to the devotees, and to those who fear thy name, the small and the great, and to destroy those who are destroying the earth."

INTERPRETATION

The seventh of the mystic "psychic sounds" signalizes the activation of the Sahasrara chakra, situated in the crown of the head, "the dwelling place of Siva," the center thru which radiates the Light of the Logos.

The passion of the Solar God is not his "wrath," but the creative energy of the Logos, the "great force" that produces the "birth from above"; and it is here placed in contrast with the passions of man's animalistic nature that "are destroying the earth."

The chorus by the sky-voices and the elders is the fourth of the series.

Ch. 11: 19

The adytum of the God in the sky was opened (activated), and in his adytum was seen the ark (containing the emblems) of his compact; and there came to be lightnings, voices, thunders, an earthquake, and great hail.

INTERPRETATION

The constellation Arca, the celestial Ship, situated to the south of Virgo, was also called "Noah's Ark."

As the exoteric exponents of phallicism are fond of pointing out, the Ark is a symbol of the female womb, the place of birth--which is literally true if regarded as merely a concrete symbol.

But esoterically, it has no such phallic significance, as it represents the exact opposite, the place of Solarical, Electrical Rebirth, the emergence into immortality. It symbolizes the Womb in the brain, the latter being an androgynous organ wherein is immaculately conceived the permanent vehicle, the solar body, according to Hindu philosophy.

CHAPTER NO. 26

Ch. 12: 1, 2

A great constellation was seen in the sky: a (winged) Woman clothed with the sun, the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars. She had (a babe) in her womb, and she keeps crying out, in the pangs of childbirth, raked with the pain of parturition.

INTERPRETATION

The seventh trumpet-call is the sound heard when the Pineal gland is activated, and it corresponds to the sign Leo, the house of the Sun. But the constellation here presented is triadic, including in the symbol the signs Virgo (house of Mercury), Leo, and Cancer (domicile of the Moon).

Thus associated, Virgo is the Virgin Mother who immaculately conceives and gives birth to the Son of the God; whereas, taken in combination with Libra (house of Venus) and Scorpio (house of Mars), she becomes the scarlet prostitute, the symbol of animalistic generation.

As the World Mother, the White Virgin of the Skies, whether called Isis, Diana, or Aphrodite, is the Pure Ether, the Logos Light, the Primordial Force Substance, the Refined Solar Electricity. And as the Fallen Woman, the Queen of the Abyss, she is the parturient energy of nature, the basis of physical life; and as such she is named in the Apocalypse Sodom, Babylon, and Egypt, merely to make her threefold like her celestial prototype, for in reality she includes all cities and countries inhabited by sinful mankind.

Virgo was always pictured with wings in ancient scriptures; and later in the text she has the two wings of the Eagle.

In this case, in simpler terms, Woman represents the World Mother; the sun and moon represent the male and female principles of production and the crown of twelve months of the year and also the twelve signs of the Zodiac.

As sunshine on the earth makes the earth produce, so in this symbolism the sun shines on Woman, and she produces. While ancient symbolism may not always be precise in detail, it always illustrates cosmic principles in action.

Ch. 12: 3-6

Another constellation was seen in the sky--and, Behold! a great red Dragon, having seven heads and ten horns and on his head seven diadems. His tail was trailing along the third of the stars of the sky and kept throwing them to the earth.

The Dragon was standing in front of the Woman who was on the verge of parturition, so that as soon as she gave birth he might devour her child. She gave birth to a son, virile, who is destined to shepherd all the people with an iron wand; and her child was snatched up to the God and to this throne. The Woman fled into the desert, where she has a place made ready by the God, that there (the Divinities) may nourish her one thousand two hundred and sixty days.

INTERPRETATION

In connection with this, the student should read our work titled THE GREAT RED DRAGON (61 8½ x 11 pgs. ills. cover - from Health Research).

This constellatory symbol is Draco, the pole Dragon, which has seven distinguishing stars and which, as depicted in ancient star-maps, extends over seven of the zodiacal signs and, in setting, apparently sweeps a third of the starry sky down to the horizon.

Microcosmically it symbolizes the passionate nature, epithumia, the Apocalyptic number of which is 555.

The energizing of the cerebral centers produces a reflex action in the lower nature; and unless the neophyte is duly purified, the Dragon will indeed devour the child, not at the time of its birth, but at the moment of conception. For according to Hindu philosophy, the Solar Body is not born at this time, but only has its inception, though the psychic form may be projected.

Hindu philosophy taught that the Real Man "is neither born, nor doth it die. Unborn, undying ancient, perpetual, and eternal, it hath endured and will endure forever." (Bhagavad Gita, p. 27).

In the Ancient Greek Mysteries, this stage of the initiatory work was represented quite badly as the generative act; but Apollonius has handled the subject more delicately, by substituting for the solar the psychic body, which is "born" with the physical body and develops conjointly with it.

According to the allegory, the Conqueror is not born until after three-and-a-half years (1260 days), during which time the Woman is being nourished by the Divinities; and the statement that the child is caught up to the throne connotes "a period of spiritual gestation," according to Hindu philosophy.

The immaculate conception is here represented by the opening of the adytum and disclosure of the Ark. Those who have investigated the subject of the Ark know that the emblems it contained are the genitals.

Ch. 12: 7-12

There came to be a battle in the sky. Mikael and his Divinities gave battle to the Dragon; and the Dragon and his Divinities gave battle, but they lacked strength, nor was their place found in the sky anymore.

Hurled down was the great Dragon, the archaic Snake, who is called the "Accuser" and the "Adversary," the deluder of the whole earth; he was hurled down to the earth, and his Divinities were hurled down with him. I heard a great voice in the sky saying:

"Now are attained the deliverance, the force, and the ruling of our God and the authority of his Anointed. For hurled down is the prosecutor of our brothers, who keeps prosecuting them before our God day and night. But they conquered him through the blood of the Lamb and through the arcane doctrine of his evidence; and they did not esteem their psychic bodies until death.

"Therefore rejoice, ye skies, and ye who are pitching tent in them; (but)

woe to the earth and the sea--for the Accuser has gone down to you having great lust, knowing that he has but a short season."

INTERPRETATION

The battle between Mikael and the Dragon, with their respective hordes, resulting in the expulsion of the Evil (Black) Serpent from the sky, means the exclusion from the Mind of all impure thoughts, especially those relating to carnal lust.

The Dragon represents the principle of Desire in all its innumerable gradations, from the vaguest yearnings and the mere promptings of the appetites of the body down to the grossest phases of passion and lust; and all of these have their source in the powerful instinct of reproduction, the attracting and cohering force of generated life. "The deluder of the whole earth" is an excellent expression, for carnal lust is the curse of mankind.

The creative Logos is the Dragon of Light; and its opposite is the Dragon of Darkness, the deluder of the whole people of the earth who is conquered "thru the blood of the Lamb," which means the sacrifice of his animalistic nature by his obligation of initiation.

They did not esteem their psychic bodies until death means that the psychic body is chiefly of importance after physical demise.

Ch. 12: 13-17

When the Dragon saw that he was cast down to the earth, he kept pursuing the Woman who gave birth to a male child. The Woman was endowed with the Eagle's wings so that she might fly to the desert, to her place, where she is being nourished for a season and seasons and half a season from the face of the Snake.

The Snake spouted water after the Woman, like a river, that he might cause her to be carried away by the torrent. The earth rescued the Woman; the earth opened her mouth and swallowed the river. The Dragon waxed passionate over the Woman and went away to battle with the rest of her seed, who keep the commands of the God and have the evidence of the Anointed Iesous; and he stationed himself on the sand of the sea.

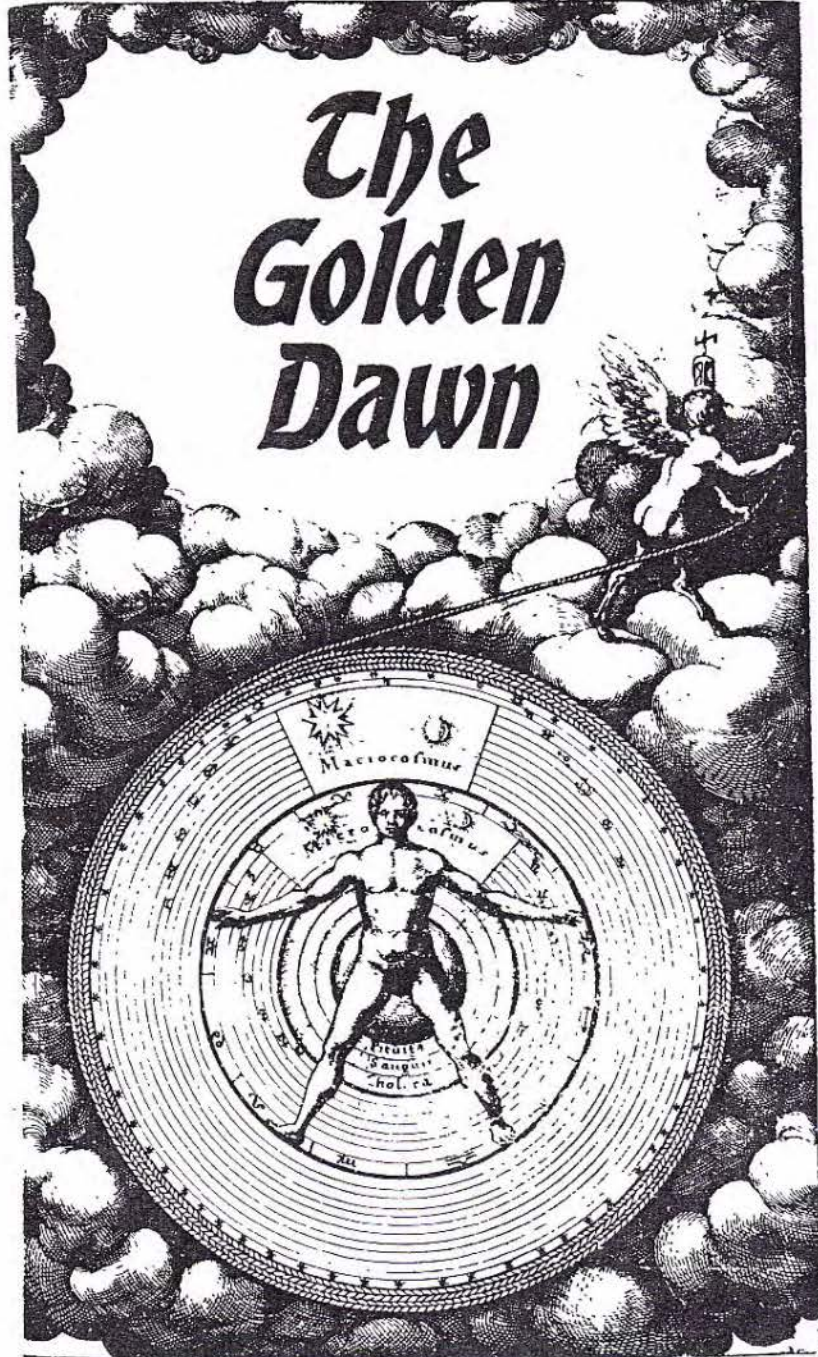
INTERPRETATION

The Virgin Mother is here the Sushumna nadi; the two wings of the Eagle are the Ida and Pingala nadis. The Winged woman represents the objective, or substantial, working of the Kundalini Force, while the three witnesses answer to its subjective, or noetic, aspect.

Foiled in his designs on the male child (nascent solar body), the Dragon seeks to arrest the psychological growth of the neophyte by pouring out a flood of psychic phenomenal illusions; but the force thus engendered is absorbed by material nature; and then, stationing himself on the margin of the sea (the finer and more esthetic elements of the epithumetic principle), he combats the intuitions of the intellectual nature.

Astronomically, the river spouted out by the Dragon is Eridanus, a winding constellation in the southern hemisphere, also called the River of Orion, which, when Virgo is in ascension, is setting and therefore apparently being swallowed by the earth.

The phrase "season and seasons and half a season," is a puzzling variant of the 42 months and the 1260-days, or three-and-a-half years.



CHAPTER NO. 27

Ch. 13: 1-4

I saw rising out of the sea a (constellatory) Beast, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns, ten diadems, and on his heads (seven) names of profanities.

The Beast was like a leopard, his feet were like a bear's; and his mouth was like a lion's. The Dragon gave him his force and his throne and great authority. I saw one of his heads (drooping) as if it had been slain in the Death (-world); but his death-blow was healed.

The whole earth became admiring followers of the Beast. They also worshipped the Dragon because he gave authority to the Beast, and they worshipped the Beast, saying:

"Who is a match for the Beast? Is any one strong enough to meet him in combat?"

INTERPRETATION

In stellar symbolism, the Beast is the constellation now called Cetus, which is represented not as a Whale but as a nondescript marine monster. The Arabians and the Jews called it the Sea-Lion; and it was also named the Leopard and the Sea-Bear. Apollonius has combined these various representations of it, presenting a composite picture.

As a caricature of the psycho-physical mind, the original figure, in the form drawn by those who invented the zodiacal language, would seem to be sufficiently grotesque; but Apollonius has given it additional touches of satire.

The Beast is said to rise from the sea and to receive power from the Dragon because it is the product of the two lower levels, the psychic and the physical. Its seven heads are the seven ruling epithumetic desires, each of which is a profanation of the Divine Desire. Its ten horns are the five intellectual faculties doubled because its every faculty is dual and at war with itself. The horns are all adorned with diadems to indicate the false pride of the lower intellect. As the lower mind is the shadow of the true mind, the Nous, which is symbolized as the Lion, the Beast is pictured as a Pseudo-Lion, a hybrid, as it resembles the Leopard, which was fabled to be a cross between the Lion (Leo) and the Panther (pardus); it is slow-going, with the ponderous waves of the Bear and has a mouth like a Lion, thus stimulating the voice of the Nous. It represents the highest development of man's intellect dissociated from philosophic reason and psychic intuition, and it is indeed the admiration of the world of the profane.

The head that is seemingly slain and yet resurrects is the desire for life on the plane of the physical senses, a desire which the neophyte must utterly eradicate.

In a more general sense, the lower mind, whenever it attempts philosophy, is never quite sure that life is worth living if all sensuality must be discarded; and in its utter blindness to higher realities, perceiving only the phenomena of the physical world, it formulates theories of existence based entirely on them,

regarding all else as unknowable and unworthy of effort.

Ch. 13: 5-10

There was given him a mouth speaking great (boastings) and profanities; and authority was given him to do (this) for 42 months. He opened his mouth in profanity against the God, to profane his name, his tent, and those pitching tent in the sky. It was given him to do battle with the devotees and to conquer them; and authority was given him over every tribe, nation, tongue, and people. All those who dwell on the earth will worship him--(every one) whose name has not been registered in the sacrificed Lamb's scroll of life since the evolution of the world.

If any one has an ear, let him hear: If any one welcomes captivity, into captivity he goes; if any one shall kill with the sword, with the sword must he be killed. Here is the patience and the faith of the devotees.

INTERPRETATION

In this allegorical exposition of the powers and peculiarities of the lower mind-principle, only part applies to the Conqueror, the best being of a general nature. For without this broader application, the treatment of the subject would be incomplete and obscure.

The 42 months refers to the first half of the seven-year initiatory cycle, during which the neophyte, passing thru the psychic stages of his development, and thereby intensifying the action of the psycho-phrenic mind, must struggle constantly against its influence; but the rest of the explanatory matter relates to humanity in general.

Those who have not been registered in the Book of Life (see also ch. 17:8) are the great majority who have not in any incarnation, during the cycle of physical evolution, attained the noetic consciousness.

For, once a man has even glimpsed the supernal truths, he enters a new world and can never again rest content with the illusory images of the material world, or worship at the shrine of mere intellectualism. The true Self, the Master-Mind, has placed his seal upon him; and he is thenceforth individualized from the irresponsible mass of mankind and enrolled among those who must, by an irresistible impulse (the call of the God), tread the Royal Path of Man's Higher Destiny.

The word "katabole," here translated "evolution," is said to mean the descent of Solar Man into material conditions.

The formula, "He who has an ear, let him hear," is used by Apollonius as an appeal to the intuition. Here he states the broad principle: The man who craves sensuality by that desire condemns himself to remain in the bondage of reincarnation and subject to the iron law of retribution which prevails in the lower spheres of existence.

But the esoterist, knowing that nothing binds him to the physical form of life save the longings of his own nature, patiently endures all the ills of physical existence, in full assurance that thru the purifications of his moral

character he will teach deliverance.

Ch. 13: 11, 12

I saw another (constellatory) Beast rising out of the earth. He had two horns like a lamb, and he talked like a dragon. He is wielding all the authority of the first Beast in his presence and is causing the earth and all its inhabitants to worship the first Beast whose death-blow has healed.

INTERPRETATION

This Pseudo-Lamb represents the dual sex-nature, the double-edged sword, the Good and the Evil, the Vishuddha chakra, the two riders of the dun horse, here in a different impersonation.

He is the image on the material plane of the Lamb, who in the opening of the seven seals played the parts of the rider of the white horse.

Thus the Lamb and the Pseudo-Lamb bear the same relation to each other as do Eros, the Divine Love, and Pathos (Cupid), the Carnal Love, not, however, as the base passion, but in its more refined forms as sentimental yearning, religious fervor of the irrational sort, and all the emotional impulses.

He talks like a dragon, from this source originate religious cant, sentimental ethics, and erotic utterances generally; and he has all the potentialities of the first Beast, the phrenic nature, for unutterable vileness.

As a constellation, he is the Head of Medusa, the mortal Gorgon, called by the Jews Rosch Hasatan

Owing to its proximity to Aries this constellation was sometimes pictured wearing the two horns of the Ram, the Apocalyptic Lamb.

Ch. 13: 13-18

He makes great omens so that he may even make fire come down out of the sky to the earth in the sight of men. He keeps deluding those who dwell on the earth, thru the omens which he was permitted to make in sight of the Beast, saying to those who dwell on the earth that they should make an image to the Beast who has the stroke of the sword and came to life.

It was permitted (him) to bestow breath on it, the image of the Beast, so that the image of the Beast should not only talk, but also cause all (men) who might not worship the image of the Beast to be slain. He causes all (men), the small and the great, the rich and the poor, alike, the freemen and the slaves, to be given a brand on their right hand or on their forehead and that no one should be able to buy or to sell unless he has the brand, the name of the Beast, or the number of his name.

Here is cleverness: let him who has the intuitive mind compute the number of the Beast; for it is the number of a man, and his number of 666.

INTERPRETATION

Magic powers were attributed to Medusa, and talismans were made under its stella influence. The word "omen" signifies also a "talisman" or symbol drawn under the influence of some particular constellation or planetary aspect.

Cedrenus states that Perseus (the slayer of the Gorgon) taught the Persians the magic of Medusa, by means of which fire came down out of the sky. But, apart from all exoteric notions of ceremonial magic, the Pseudo-Lamb, as a principle in man, does indeed draw down "fire" from the intellectual sky. For the force which it represents produces all the grosser forms of psychism and is the agent of the so-called "miracles" of exoteric religion, the prodigies produced by erotic fervor, blind credulity and disordered imagination. And it is likewise the foul force employed in phallic sorcery.

It is also the irrational instinct of religionism, the vague yearning for something to worship, a reflection or shadow of the true principle, which prompts men to project a subjective image of the lower, personal mind and to endow it with human attributes and then to claim to receive "revelations" from it as the church does and has done; and this--the image of the Beast, or unpsychical mind --is their anthropomorphic God: a fabulous monster the worship of which has ever prompted men to fanaticism and persecution and has inflicted untold misery and dread upon the masses, as well as physical torture and death in hideous forms upon the many martyrs who have refused to bend their knee to this Gorgonean phantom of the beast-mind of man.

Truly, where the worshippers of this image of the Beast predominate, he whose brow and hand are not branded by this superstition, who neither thinks nor acts in accordance with it, suffers ostracism if not virulent persecution.

"Here is cleverness" means "here is a puzzle." The number of the Beast, as already explained, is simply "he phren" (lower mind), the letters of which, as numerals, total 666; while the Pseudo-Lamb is "akrasia" (sensuality), 333.

NUMBERS!

*And More
Numbers -*

01
89012
890123
901234
012345
123456
234567
345678
456789
567890
678901
789012
890123
901234
012345

CHAPTER NO. 28

Ch. 14: 1-5

I saw; and, Behold! The Lamb standing on Mt. Sion and with him the 144,000 having their names and his father's name written on their foreheads.

I heard a voice from the sky, like the voice of many waters, like the voice of a great thunder; and the voice I heard was like (that) of lyrists playing on their lyres. They chanted a new lyric before the throne and before the four Beings and the elders, and no one could understand the lyric save the 144,000--they who had been bought from the earth.

These are the ones who were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are the ones who go along with the Lamb wherever he goes. These were bought from man--a firstling to the God and the Lamb. In their mouth was found no deceit; they are faultless.

INTERPRETATION

The Lamb is the fourth of the animal-symbols, or "beasts," and is identical with the Bowman on the white horse, the regent of the fourth somatic division. He is the Solar God, which is Iesous himself, the number of whose name is 888.

The Sun is the Lion when domiciled in Leo, which corresponds to the highest of the noetic chakras, and the Lamb when exalted in Aries, which corresponds to the numbers; and his being on Sion's hill also signifies that exaltation.

Here he is represented as being surrounded by his virginal powers, and a thunderous chorus preludes the next act in the drama, the conquest of the cardiac centers of the body. But this chorus, the fifth in the series, is only described, no words being given because, it is intimated, it would be unintelligible to the profane; and the conquest of the chakras of this division is given in less detail than are the others.

Ch. 14: 6, 7

I saw another Divinity flying in mid-sky, having an aeonian divine message to announce to those seated on the earth, to every people, tribe, tongue, and nation, and he said with a loud voice:

"Fear ye the God and to him give glory; for the hour of his judgment is come. Worship him who made the sky, the earth, the sea, and the springs of waters."

INTERPRETATION

This, the third of the conquests, is represented as a harvesting of the intellectual, psychic, and solarical principles, to which correspond respectively the cerebro-spinal column, the sympathetic nerve system, and the aureola. The action is therefore confined to the three higher centers corresponding to these principles; while the opening of the four lower chakras is given as a proclamation to each of the four lower principles seated in the somatic divisions.

An aeon is a definite life-period, as the life-time of a man, a generation, or the whole evolutionary period, the complete cycle of generation.

It is only the crude, unphilosophical notion that "eternity" is "a long period of time" that has caused the "authorized" translators of the New Testament to persist in giving aeons the meaning "eternal."

Time is not an entity, nor a thing per se, nor is eternity merely time indefinitely prolonged. Eternity is now, and Time is only a mental concept rising from the conscious change in the world called nature; whereas eternity is noumenal, changeless, extending neither into the past nor the future, but is an immeasurable present.

The aeonian evangel relates only to the cycle of generation--from which the Conqueror is about to be emancipated, after final judgment has been passed on his deeds during the aeon in which he has been successively incarnated among all the races and peoples who have had their lesser cycles in the vast period of human evolution.

Ch. 14: 8

Another, a second Divinity, came after (him), saying:

"She fell! Babylon the great fell--she who has made all the people drink of the wine of the lust of her prostitution."

INTERPRETATION

Babylon, elsewhere called the Woman in scarlet, personifies the physical nature, the carnal body, and the lust for existence inherent in its elements. It has "fallen" only in the sense that the consciousness of the Conqueror has become free from its trammels.

Babylon is the term used here because the Jews hated it so sorely on account of their long captivity there.

Ch. 14: 9-13

Another Divinity, the third, came after them, saying with a great voice:

"If any worships the Beast and his image and receives a brand on his forehead or on his (right hand), he also shall drink of the wine of the God's ardor which has been poured out raw into the wine-cup of his passion; and he shall be tormented with fire and sulphur in the presence of the holy Divinities and the Lamb.

"The smoke of their torment keeps going up throughout aeons of aeons, and no rest day or night are they having who worship the Beast and his image and whosoever receives the brand of his name. Here is the patience of the devotees, those who are keeping the commands of the God and the belief of Iesusous."

I heard a voice from the sky saying:

"Write: Immortal are 'the dead' who die in the Master henceforth. 'Yea' says the Breath, 'that they may cease from their labors--but their words accompany them.'"

INTERPRETATION

The cosmic creative force becomes, in the spheres of generation, the force that engenders bodies and, in this respect, the worshippers of the Beast and his image, the personal God, partake of the power of generation and thereby are constantly undergoing the miseries of incarnation which they produce and in which they find no abiding peace.

But physical existence is in reality a purifactory discipline, like the fumigating with sulphur, a common practice with the ancients alluded to by Apollonius.

The followers of Iesous, the Solarical Mind, knowing this, endure life with patience and faith in cosmic processes.

The "dead" are the "living dead" who are "dead" while they live in darkness. They are the embodied Cosmic Force who "die in the Master" only when they attain liberation from the prison of their carnal body, ceasing then from their toil but retaining the fruition of their good works.

Ch. 14: 14-16

I saw; and Behold! a white cloud; and on the cloud (I saw) sitting (a Divinity) like the son of man, having on his head a golden crown and in his hand a sickle.

Another Divinity came out from the adytum, crying out with a loud cry to the (Divinity) seated on the cloud:

"Thrust out your sickle and reap, for to you has come the hour to reap--for the earth's harvest is dried up."

The (Divinity) seated on the cloud struck his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

INTERPRETATION

The fifth Divinity represents the First Logos here seated in the nimbus; for he is the overshadowing Self, the Uncrucified, or unincarnated. He reaps the scant harvest of the psychic nature.

Ch. 14: 17-20

Came from the adytum which is in the sky, another Divinity, he also having a keen sickle.

Another Divinity came out from the altar, he who has authority over fire; and he gave voice with a great shout to one who had the sickle, saying:

"Thrust out your sickle, and pick the grape clusters of the earth's vine; for her bunches of grapes are ripened."

The Divinity stuck his sickle into the earth and stripped the earth's vine and threw (the grapes) into the wine-vat, the great (womb) of the God's ardor. The wine-vat was trodden outside the city, and blood issues from the wine-vat up to the bridles of the horses, as far as 1600 stadia.

INTERPRETATION

The second of the two Reapers is the Second Logos, and he reaps the psychically dynamic nature, which on the plane of creative forces corresponds to the fivefold noetic group.

The "vine" of this conquest is identical with the "river Euphrates" of the three other conquests. It is the spinal cord, the path of the Five Pranas, or life-winds, which are now, by the exigencies of the fable, metamorphosed into bunches of grapes.

The solar forces, permeating and energizing the body's aura (wine-vat outside the city), produce a return current to the chakras of the four somatic divisions (bridles of the horses) and into the solar body, the 1600, or to "soma heliakon." It is a process analogous to the nutrition of the fetus in utero.

In stellar symbolism, each of these seven Divinities may be recognized among the constellations.

Thus, for instance, as Aries, the Sion of the fable, rises in the eastern horizon, the Eagle is near the zenith, together with the Swan and the Celestial Vulture, these being the three Divinities who are said to fly in mid-sky.

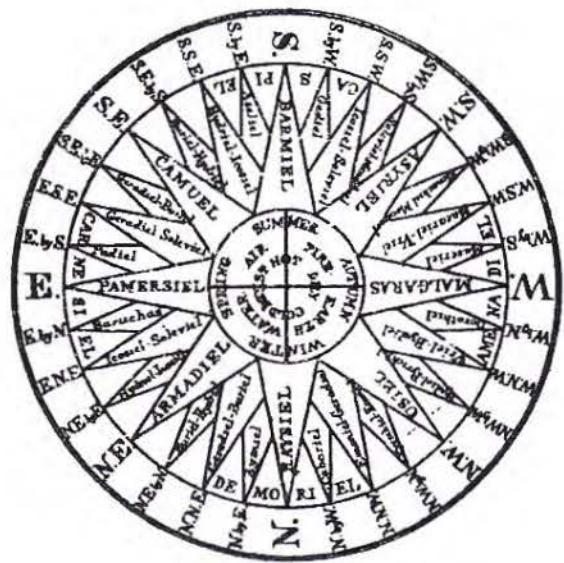


Figure 176.

CHAPTER NO. 29

Ch. 15: 1-4

I saw another constellation in the sky, great and wonderful, (and in it) seven Divinities having the seven scourges, the final (ordeals), for by them the God's ardor is finished.

I saw (a sheen), as it were a glassy sea, mixed with fire, and those who were Conquerors of the Beast, of his image, and of the number of his name, standing on the glassy sea, having lyres of the God. They keep chanting the lyric of Moses, a slave of the God, and the lyric of the Lamb, saying:

"Great and wonderful are thy works, O Master-God, the All-Dominator. Just and true are thy paths, thou Ruler of the Aeons. Who shall not fear, O Master, and glorify thy name? For thou art the Only Sanctified. For all the people shall come and worship before thee. For thy just deeds have been made manifest."

INTERPRETATION

This constellation is Taurus, the seven Divinities answer to the Pleiades, the group of stars situated in the neck of the stellar Bull, who is the symbol of solarical generative force.

In Old Testament mythology, Moses represented the Sun in Aries. His pean of victory after crossing the Red Sea (Ex. 14: 26-31; 15: 1-21) is probably the one referred to here. For the Red Sea symbolized the Sea of Generation. The crystalline and fiery sea is the celestial ether.

The Master-God, the All-Dominator, refers to Solar Man. The people who shall come and worship before thee are the cells of the body. This represents the improvement of the body that results from living the higher life on earth.

Ch. 15: 5-8; 16:1

After these (things) I saw; and, Behold! the adytum of the tent-temple of the evidence in the sky was opened. Came out from the adytum the seven Divinities having the seven scourges, clothed in flawless and brilliant stone and girded about their breasts with golden girdles.

One of the four Beasts gave the seven Divinities seven golden libation-saucers full of the ardor of the God who lives throughout the aeons of the aeons. And the adytum was filled with smoke from the glory of the God and from his inherent force, and no one was able to go into the adytum until the seven scourges of the seven Divinities should be finished. I heard a great voice from the adytum, saying to the Divinities:

"Go and pour out into the earth the seven libation-saucers of the God's ardor."

INTERPRETATION

The seven superlatively pure and dazzling Divinities who emerge from the

adytum of the tabernacle are, like the Planetary Logos whose apparition is described in the opening vision, androgynous: each is a male figure with female breasts and wearing the girdle of Aphrodite.

Here the word "stethe" is used, which is applicable to either sex, while in the other instances the word is "mastoi," which applies more particularly to the female breasts.

The Hermaphroditos, or blended figure of Hermes (Mercury) and Aphrodite (Venus) was a familiar figure in Greek art.

In both the Greek and Jewish mystery-paraphernalia, the "ark" contained the male and female genitals, the body's creative organs.

As the Planetary Logos is inverted, mirrored upside down in the material world, these seven bisexual Divinities, while they have to do with the lowest of the body's divisions, are yet the highest and purest of all. For it is the purity of these centers that exalts man to the highest plane of existence. They are the finishers of the great work of regeneration and the precursors of the Conqueror on the white horse.

Each has a phialy, a shallow cup or saucer, used in pouring out drink-offerings to the Gods; and the libations they pour out consist of the primordial creative force-substance, the ether.

This ether, as symbolized by the glittering raiment of the seven Divinities, is colorless and without qualities of its own; but all qualities are imparted to it by the Thought of the God.

Paracelsus said: "All things are white when they come from the hand of God; he colors them afterward according to his pleasure."

These primordial elements are not "white," but are without color; and they are not later colored by an imaginary God but by cosmic processes of transformation.



CHAPTER NO. 30

Ch. 16:2

The first (Divinity) poured out his libation-saucer into the earth. There came to be a bad and painful sore on the men who had the brand of the Beast and who worshipped his image.

INTERPRETATION

The lowest division of the body, called "the earth," is the throne of the Pseudo-Seer; and the worshippers of the Beast and his image are the thought forms mirrored in this lowest reflector of the noetic consciousness, where they become distorted into the crude elemental notions of orthodox religion. These are symbolized as ulcerating; for the time has come for the complete eradication of the centers whence they radiate.

Ch. 16:3

The second Divinity poured out his libation-saucer into the sea. It became blood like a dead man's, and every psychic form of life in the sea died.

INTERPRETATION

The sea is the solar plexus center, the throne of the Dragon, the epithumetic, lower psychic nature. The libation eliminates from it the last vestiges of the passions and desires; and the aura of this division is suffused by the golden color of the pranas.

Ch. 16: 4-7

The third Divinity poured out his libation-saucer into the rivers and springs and the (waters) became blood. I heard the Divinity of the waters saying:

"Thou art just, O Master, who (forever) art, who wast, and who art sanctified; for thou didst pass this sentence upon (the followers of the Beast); for they poured out the blood of devotees and seers, and blood thou hast given them to drink; for they are deserving (of it)."

I heard (the Divinity hovering above) the altar saying:

"Verily, O Master-God, the All-Dominator, true and just are thy judgments."

INTERPRETATION

The rivers and springs are the throne of the Beast; it receives the golden color when the solar force reaches it. Its regent is the phrenic mind, the fourth chakra, which distorts and falsifies the intuitions reaching it from the noetic faculty.

The Divinity of the waters is the Zoon corresponding to this center, and the one hovering over the altar (Ch. 8:3) is the Zoon of the noetic center.

Here the word "coming," in the formula applied to the God is replaced by "sanctified"; for now the God has come, the future being merged in the present.

Ch. 16: 8, 9

The fourth Divinity poured out his libation-saucer upon the sun. (Authority) was given it to scorch men with fire. Men were scorched with great heat, and they profaned the name of the God who has authority over these scourges; but they did not reform to give him glory.

INTERPRETATION

The sun is the throne of the Sky-God, the Lion. The outpouring of the Serpentine Fire upon this center produces intense mental strain. The intellectual forces are represented as unrepentant and profane, simply because the Nous, undifferentiated Thought, is the "only sanctified."

Ch. 16: 10, 11

The fifth Divinity poured out his libation-saucer upon the throne of the Beast. His realm became darkened; and his (subjects) gnawed their tongues for pain and profaned the God of the sky because of their pains and sores; but they did not reform from their works.

INTERPRETATION

The Beast's throne, as a somatic division, is the heart region; but in a general way it includes the whole sympathetic nerve system of which the principle chakra, the solar plexus, is shared by the Dragon.

Ch. 16: 12

The sixth Divinity poured out his libation-saucer upon that great river, Euphrates. Its waters were dried up so that there might be prepared the path of the rulers who (come out) from the birthplace of the sun.

INTERPRETATION

In each of the four conquests, the sixth chakra is related to the cerebro-spinal axis and the five pranas, the solar or noetic forces, as the forces act on each of the four planes of existence to which the somatic divisions correspond.

In this final conquest, the waters of the Euphrates (nerve-force of the spinal system) are dried up; for henceforth the electric fires are to take their place permanently, as generation on the animalistic level has been conquered.

In the "sacred city" (solar body), the Euphrates becomes the main-street "of

pure gold transparent as glass."

Ch. 16: 13-16

I saw (coming) out of the mouth of the Dragon, out of the mouth of the Beast, and out of the mouth of the Pseudo-Seer, three unpurified spirits, like frogs. For they are spirits of spectres, making omens; (and) they are going out among the rulers of the whole home-land to muster them for the battle of the great day (of the coming) of the God, the All-Dominator. (The God says:)

"Behold! I am coming (silently), like a thief. Immortal is he who stays awake and keeps on his outer garments so that he may not walk naked, and they see his shame."

They mustered them in the place which is called in Hebrew Harmagedon.

INTERPRETATION

We have again ascended six of the seven chakras of the spinal column. The three unpurified spirits are the three currents of the Serpentine Fire, and their force flows out to all adjacent parts at the sixth chakra, to muster them for the battle of the "great day," which means the activation of the Pineal gland, the Harmagedon.

The forces expelled by the drying up of the "Euphrates" issue from the three lower somatic centers and form a psychic entity analogous to the ghost of a deceased person: the after-death process of purification undergone by Solar Man occurs before death in him who "dies in the Master."

The Solar Body of disincarnated man, before entering upon its period of blissful rest in the higher world, must purge itself of all the evil forces and elements of the psychic nature; and these discarded elements remain in the lower world, the phantasmal realm, where they constitute, for a time, a psychic entity wearing the semblance of the departed personality, its ghost, shade, or specter --an elemental self, which is a congeries of all the impure and evil constituents thus rejected by Solar Man.

Ch. 16: 17-21

The seventh Divinity poured out his libation-saucer into the air. There came a great voice from the adytum of the sky, from the throne saying:

"He has been born!"

(Note: In the authorized version, it falsely reads, "It is done." (Rev. 17:17).)

There came to be voices, lightnings, and thunders; and there came to be a great earthquake, such as has not happened since men were born upon the earth.

The great city came to be in three divisions. The cities of the people fell; and Babylon the great was remembered before the God to give to her the wine-cup of the wine of the ardor of his passion.

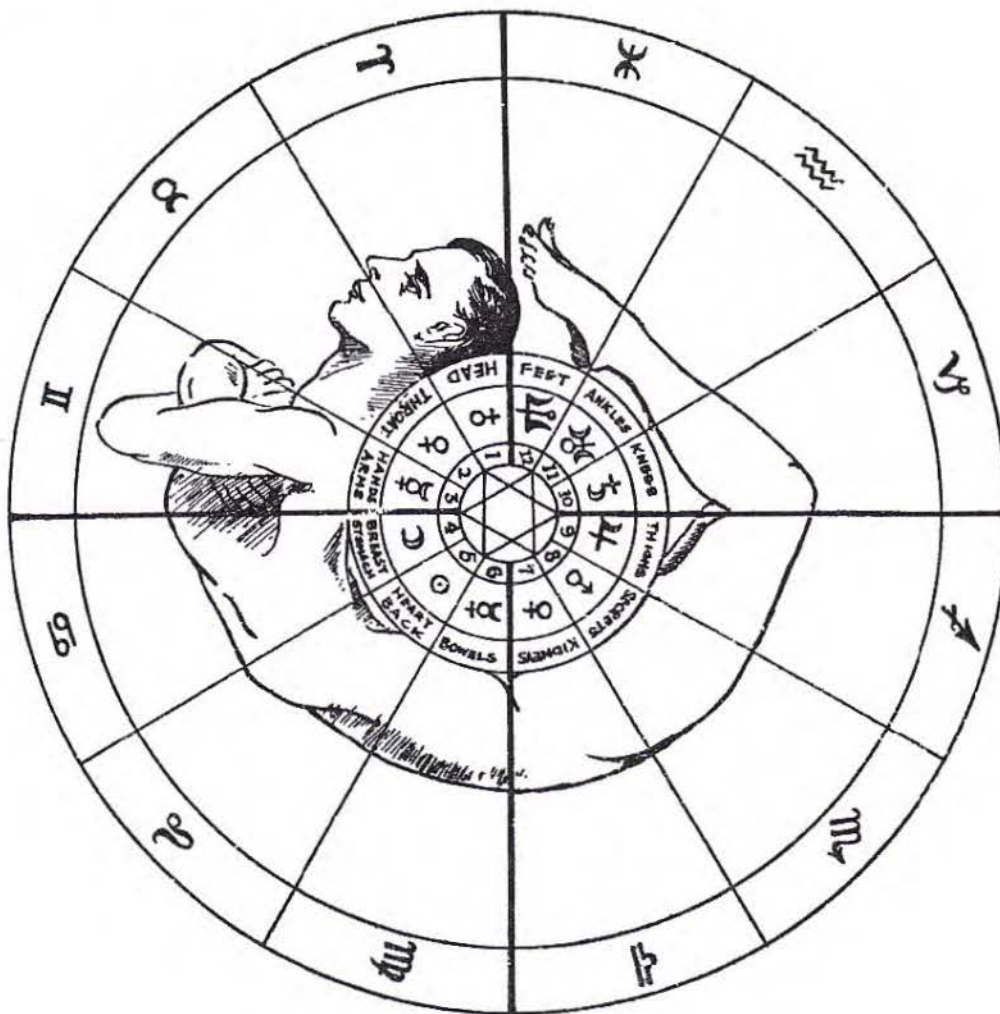
Every island fled, and the mountains were not found. Great hail keeps coming down from the sky upon men, and men profaned the God because of the scourge of the hail; for its scourge is exceedingly great.

INTERPRETATION

The fable here describes the great shock experienced by the activation of the Pineal gland; and "He has been born" means the birth of the Seer that results.

The voice from the adytum, that of the First Logos, announced the "birth from above" of the Conqueror, who thereupon appears on the white horse; but before this apparition is described, a digression is made to introduce explanatory matter.

The great city (physical body) is now three-divisional, the minor cities, the procreative centers, having been extirpated, sacrificed.



CHAPTER NO. 31

Ch. 17: 1-5

Came out of the seven Divinities who had the seven libation-saucers and talked with me, saying:

"Hither! I shall show you the judgment of the great prostitute who is sitting on the many water, with whom the rulers of the earth committed fornication, and those who dwell on the earth became intoxicated with the wine of her prostitution."

He carried me away in the Breath (-trance) into the desert; and I saw a Woman sitting on a scarlet Beast (having his mouth) full of names of profanity and having seven heads and ten horns. The Woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, decked with gold, precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden wine-cup, full of the stench and filth of her prostitution. On her forehead was a name written:

"A Mystery: Babylon the great, the 'Mother' of the (temple-) prostitutes and of the earth's stench."

INTERPRETATION

The two Women of the Apocalypse are both Goddesses, in the ancient sense, precisely as the Angels are the lesser Gods of the ancient pantheon; and all these Gods and Goddesses are the personified powers and principles of the macrocosm and the microcosm.

Babylon symbolizes the human body; and, as the fallen Woman, she is a Goddess, the Magna Mater of the temple prostitutes in the Mystery-cult of Rhea, or Astarte.

Babylon, the human body, is most truly a Mystery to man and to science. The anatomists, physiologists, physicians, and psychologists who have studied this Mystery even on a strictly empirical and materialistic basis have gained more knowledge of the Divine Life manifested in the material world and have conferred vastly greater benefits on mankind than have all the exoteric religionists who have wasted their lives in formulating fantastic theologies and in coercing humanity into the worship of that figment of the unenlightened mind--the personal God.

But Babylon represents more than the physical body considered as a mere form composed of various tissues, a congeries of functional organs: It symbolizes also the broad principle of generation, of life confined to a physical form.

According to the arcane science, which Apollonius has presented in allegorical terms, forces are subtle elements; and the material elements are forces that have become inert.

All the forces and elements have their origin in the sun and are stored in the celestial ether, the Arche, or "first principle."

The Sun-clothed Virgin of the Sky, who gives birth to the male child, by the gestation of the solar body of the Conqueror, is the pure ether, the primordial force-substance.

In the spheres of animal-human generation, where that ether becomes differentiated into the gross material elements, she is the unchaste female, the mother of all that is abominable.

As an external form, a marvellous organism evolved by the Solar Body for its own purposes, the human body is the adytum of the God; but the elements composing it have become foul during the long ages of material evolution so that the Solar Body is ever being tainted and instigated to evil by the impure emanations and vicious impulses that have become inherent in the physical organism. It is thus a Mystery at once divine and infernal at which the Seer represents himself as gazing in wonder.

As a Goddess, the infernal Aphrodite, the depraved Virgo, symbolizes the anima bruta, or lower world-force, which is saturated with sexuality. In this role she holds a cup, which is the adjacent constellation Crater, the Mixing-bowl fabled to have belonged to Iacchos, the God of orgiastic revelry.

In this case, Babylon is used to symbolize the low, animalistic tendencies and propensities of the human body because Babylon was so terribly hated by the Jews on account of their long captivity there, and Apollonius (Pol) called himself a Jew (Acts. 21:39).

Ch. 17: 6-8

I saw the Woman intoxicated with the blood of the devotees and with the blood of the witnesses of Iesous. When I saw her, I gazed in wonderment, with great curiosity. Said the Divinity to me:

"Why did you wonder? I shall tell you the mystery of the Woman and of the Beast that was carrying her, which has the seven heads and ten horns. The Beast you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and go to destruction. Those who dwell on the earth (the men) whose name has not been registered on the scroll of life since the evolution of the world--will wonder when they look at the Beast because he was, as is not, and shall be present.

INTERPRETATION

The Red Dragon, the epithumetic, passional nature, is the principle which, in close alliance with the Beast (phrenic mind) impels Solar Man to continue to incarnate; and the Dragon thus sustains the Woman, who typifies physical existence.

He rises from the abyss, the impure elements, and is again disintegrated in them when the Solar Body is purified.

The formula, "was, is not, and shall be present," merely expresses in an enigmatical way the Platonic doctrine that in the spheres of generation "nothing is, but all things are becoming"; that is, in the phenomenal world nothing partakes of permanency, but "all things are being created and disintegrated, coming into existence and passing into new forms."

Those who have not been registered on the scroll of life are simply the uninitiated.

Ch. 17: 9-11

"Here is the intuitive mind that has cleverness: the seven heads are seven mountains where the woman is sitting on them; and they are seven rulers (of whom) the five have fallen, and the one is, and the other has not yet come; and when he does come, he must abide a little while. The Beast which was and is not is himself also an eighth and is (an emanation) from the seven--and to destruction he is going.

INTERPRETATION

The seven heads of the Dragon are, like those of the Beast, the seven cardinal desires; but in the one they are mental and in the other instinctual; and the seven mountains are the Seven Chakras thru which they manifest during incarnation, the Woman being then seated on them, and they dominate in turn the seven incarnations thru which the neophyte must pass in conquering them. The irreclaimable residue of the epithumetic principle, which goes to form the after-death specter, or elemental self, is the eighth, "the son of perdition."

We observe that the Conqueror is represented in the drama as being in the sixth of the series of seven incarnations, so that five of them have perished and the seventh is yet to come. Hence, the Dragon, later on in the drama, is again imprisoned in the abyss and cannot be utterly slain until the seventh and last incarnation.

Ch. 17: 12-14

"The ten horns which you saw are ten rulers who have not yet received a realm; but they receive authority as rulers one hour with the Beast. They have our purpose; and their force and authority they pass along to the Beast. These will battle with the Lamb, and the Lamb will conquer them; for he is Master of masters and Ruler of rulers; and those who (go along) with him are called the chosen and reliable."

INTERPRETATION

The ten horns symbolize the five pranas, each of which is dual, positive and negative, on this plane, where they are merely the life-winds, or vital forces. They are not related to the chakras as the elements are, and hence are said to have no realm as yet; but later they have the spinal axis for their realm when the Lamb has conquered them.

Exuberant animal vitality, by intensifying the passional nature, tends away from the higher plane; hence these forces are represented as being inimical to Solar Man, yet they are to be conquered and utilized in a beneficial manner.

The forces subdued are here classified according to the three lower degrees of initiation in the early Christian secret society.

Ch. 17: 15-18

Also he says to me:

"The waters you saw, where the prostitute is sitting, are national mobs, peoples, and tongues.

"The ten horns you saw on the Beast--these shall abhor the prostitute and shall make her destitute and naked and shall devour her flesh and consume her with fire.

"For the God put it in their hearts to carry out his purpose, to carry (it) out (as their own) one purpose and to give their realm to the Beast until the instruction of the God should be finished.

"And the Woman you saw is the great city which has a realm (extending) over the rulers of the earth."

INTERPRETATION

The waters are the great sea of generated life, humanity in its vast cycle of physical and psychical evolution, which comprises all lesser racial and sub-racial cycles, in each of which every one plays one's part; and the whole mighty tide of life slowly works out the ultimate purpose.

Even the minor forces of man have in them the impulse of this purpose of the Solar God so that he who runs counter to it invites disorders and destruction from the very forces that normally vitalize and invigorate his physical form.

The "rulers of the earth" are the underlying forces of the physical world.



"Neither height nor depth can measure the possibilities of the human soul."



CHAPTER NO. 32

Ch. 18: 1-3

After these (instructions) I saw another Divinity coming down out of the sky, having great authority; and the earth was lit up by his glory. He cried out with a strong voice, saying:

"She fell! The great Babylon fell and became a haunt of ghosts, a prison of every filthy specter, and a cage of every filthy and loathesome bird (of prey). For by the wine of the lust of her prostitution all the people have fallen. The rulers of the earth committed fornication with her; and the merchants of the earth by the force of her lewdness grew rich."

INTERPRETATION

The Apocalyptic hero, having conquered in the ordeals of his initiation, achieving the solarical rebirth, has risen above the illusions of earthly life and taken his place among the eternal Gods.

The exhortations and lamentations that follow the declaration of the radiant Divinity concerning the fall of Babylon are of a general nature, applying to the aggregate of humanity and not at all to the Conqueror. For, as there are two crucifixions, so there are two falls, one from the sun and one from the moon.

The fall of Babylon (human body) is the fall into mortal corruption, the desecration by man of his own body, which he has converted into holds of iniquity.

But, as to the Conqueror, the fall of Babylon is the reverse of this; for it means the conquest, subjugation, and purification of the body.

The people, rulers, and merchants who were debauched by the great prostitute are the three lower castes, the toiling, combative, and commercial classes, while the Divinities symbolize the fourth and highest class, the enlightened.

Ch. 18: 4-24

I heard another voice from the sky saying:

"Come out from her, O my people, so that you may not have partnership in her sins and so that you may not receive her scourges. For her sins have followed (you) up to the sky, and the God has held in memory her deeds. Pay her back as she also paid back, and double to her twofold, according to her works.

"In the wine-cup which she poured out, pour out for her a double (draught). As much as she glorified herself and grew lewd, so much give her of torment and mourning; for in her heart she keeps saying:

"I sit enthroned a queen and am not a widow; and I shall not put on mourning."

"Therefore in one day shall come her scourges--death, mourning, and hunger--and she shall be consumed by fire. For strong is the Master God who judged her.

"The rulers of the earth who committed fornication and were lustful with her shall weep and wail over her when they look at the smoke of her conflagration, standing afar thru fear of her torment, saying:

"Woe! Woe! The great city, the strong city, Babylon. For in one hour has come your judgment.'

"The merchants of the earth shed tears and mourn over her, for no one buys their stock any more--the stock of gold, silver, precious stones, pearls, byssus, purple, and silken (fabrics); and all citrus wood, every ivory utensil, every utensil of very precious wood, of bronze, or iron and of marble; and cinnamon, amomum, incense, ointment, frankincense, wine, oil, flour, wheat, cattle and sheep; and of horses and chariots--and all bodies and souls of men!"

"The fruits your soul lusted for are gone, and all dainty and radiant (charms) have perished from you; and (your lovers) shall never more find them (in you).

"The merchants of these wares who were encircled by her shall stand afar thru fear of her torment, shedding tears and mourning, saying:

"Woe! Woe! The great city--she who was arrayed in byssus (fabric), purple, and scarlet, and covered with gold, precious stones, and pearls! For in one hour all this wealth has come to destitution.'

"And every sailing-matter and every crew on the ships, sailors, and as many as toil on the sea, stood afar and cried out, on seeing the smoke of her conflagration, saying:

"What city is the equal of the great city?'

"And they threw dust on their heads and cried out, weeping and sorrowing, saying:

"Woe! Woe! The great city, by whom all were enriched who have ships on the sea from her bountifulness! For in one hour she has come to destitution.'

"Rejoice over her, O sky, and ye devotees, apostles, and seers! For the God has passed sentence upon her in accordance with your decision."

A lone Divinity, the strong one, took up a stone, like a great millstone, and threw it into the sea, saying:

"Thus with a rush shall Babylon, the great city, be thrown down and shall not be found anymore.

"The voice of lyrists, musicians, fluitists, and trumpeters shall not be heard in thee any more; no craftsman, of whatever craft, shall be found any more in thee; the voice of a millstone shall not be heard in thee any more; the light of a lamp shall not shine in thee any more; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall not be heard in thee anymore. For thy merchants were the magnates of the earth. For by thy witchcraft all the people were deluded."

In her was found the blood of seers and devotees and of all who have been sacrificed on the earth.

INTERPRETATION

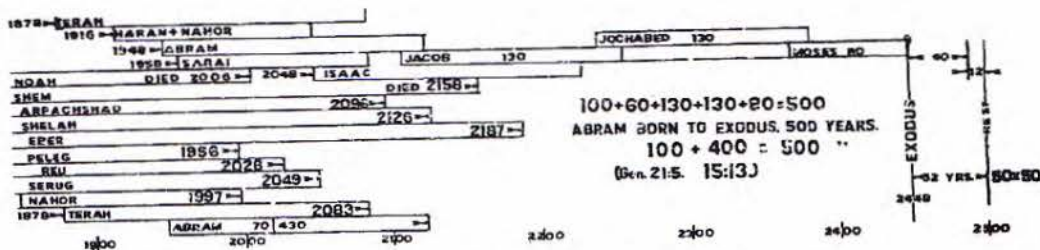
The four castes take part in the rejoicing and lamentation over the prospective fall of Babylon, an event which, for the multitude, lies in the extremely remote future.

The highest caste is given as threefold, composed of devotees, apostles, and seers. But they utter no rejoicing, the Divinities acting as their spokesman.

The profane, comprising the rulers or dominant warlike class, the merchants or trading class, and the sailors, the toiling masses of the sea of life, indulge in lamentations over the fall of the great city.

For the present and for ages to come, in all lands alike, Astarte remains enthroned on the red Dragon; and in this century her cup is more overflowing with abominations, and the traffic in the bodies of men and women goes on more briskly than in the days when Apollonius made his copy of the Hindu Scroll.

The destruction of the Apocalyptic Babylon (animalistic tendencies and propensities in the human body) will come only when humanity shall have learned to loathe the lusts of the flesh and to love the glories of angelic life.



We received the above chart from one of our customers, George H. Gabus, New York. He has purchased many, many copies of our facsimile of THE BOOK OF JASHER.

CHAPTER NO. 33

Ch. 19: 1-8

After these (lamentations) I heard (a chorus), as it were the voice of a vast throng in the sky, saying:

"Hallelouia! The deliverance, glory, and force are our God's. For true and just are his judgments: for he has judged the great prostitute (his own body) who corrupted the earth with her prostitution, and he has avenged the blood of his slaves (Ida, Pingala, and Sushumna nadis) at her hand."

And once more they have said:

"Hallelouia! Her smoke keeps going up throughout the aeons of the aeons!"

The 24 elders and the four Beings fell down and worshipped the God seated on the throne, saying:

"Amen. Hallelouia!"

A voice came out of the throne saying:

"Praise ye our God (Solar Man), all ye his slaves (organs of the body) and ye who fear him (carnal thoughts), both the small and the great."

And I heard (a chorus), as it were the voice of a vast throng, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunders, saying:

"Hallelouia! For the Master God, the All-Dominator, has become ruler.

"Let us rejoice and become ecstatic, and let us give to him the glory; for the marriage of the Lamb (Pineal gland) has come, and his wife (Pituitary gland) has made herself ready. To her was given (the right) to clothe herself in byssus (-vesture) brilliant and pure; for these are the awards to the devotees."

INTERPRETATION

The main action of the drama is here resumed: the chorus, which is the seventh and last, is a psalm of victory following the attainment by the Conqueror of the complete conquest of his body and lower nature.

The chorus is chanted by all the powers of the microcosmic universe, the enthroned Solar Man being the chorus-leader. The word Hallelouia, which is not found elsewhere in the New Testament because it was contained only in the Hindu scroll, is here chanted four times, symbolical of the four divisions of the body.

The marriage was one of the symbolic rites in the Greek Mysteries; and universally in mysticism Solar Force is represented as the male and physical matter as the female.

Byssus was a fine cloth, naturally of a yellow color, affected by oriental devotees. It represents the auric color of a saintly man.

Ch. 19: 9, 10

And to me (the Divinity) says:

"Write: Immortal are they who are invited to the wedding dinner of the Lamb."

And (again) he says to me:

"These arcane doctrines are the God's."

I fell down before his feet to worship him; but he says to me:

"See to it (that you do) not. I am a fellow-slave with you and with your brothers who have the evidence of Iesous. Worship the God."

(For "the evidence of Iesous" is the Power of Seership."

INTERPRETATION

Absolute certainty of the Immortal Nature, the conscious Real Self, can be had only thru the sacred trance in which all the lower faculties are placed in abeyance, the clamor of the senses, emotions, and thoughts completely stilled so that in the perfect peace and silence of the Mind the voice of the Real Man may become audible.

This trance-state can be attained only thru the action of the Serpentine Fire, the dynamic working-force of the Solar Body, the Cosmic Creative Force.

Ch. 19: 11-16

I saw the sky opened; and, Behold! a white horse (appeared), and he who was riding him is called Believable and True (Solar Man), and with justice he judges and gives battle (to the lower forces of the body).

His eyes are like a blaze of fire, and on his head are many diadems; and (on his forehead) he has a name written which no one knows save himself. He is clothed in a garment dyed with blood; and his name is called "The Logos of the God."

The armies in the sky were following him on the white horse wearing byssus (-robes), white and pure.

From his mouth keeps flashing forth a keen sword, that with it he might chastise the people. He shall rule them with an iron wand. He is treading the wine-vat (overflowing with) the wine of the ardor of the passion of the God. He has on his garment and on his thigh the name written, "Ruler of rulers and Master of masters."

INTERPRETATION

The hero on the white horse is the Second Logos, the incarnating Ego. He is now the Conqueror who by indomitable will has completed the telestic work and is

no longer the inverted Logos. For here he wears the aspect of Mars, the War God, who, in the older mythology, is the God of Generation. He rules with a rod of iron, the metal of Mars. He treads the wine-vat of generative force, and he has his title written on his thigh (an euphemism for phallos) (as in Old Testament usage--Gen. 24:2).

This means that the Conqueror has mastered all the lower forces of his body and attained the state of sinless purity, having eradicated from his nature everything related to the lower phases of physical existence.

He now goes forth to the final battle with the elemental self, the Tartarean ghost of his now defunct psycho-material personality.

Ch. 19: 17, 18

I saw a lone Divinity standing in the sun. He cried out with a great voice saying to all the birds (of prey) that fly in mid-sky (evil thoughts in the brain):

"Come! Flock together to the dinner of the great God so that you may devour the flesh of the rulers, the commanders, the strong warriors, the flesh of horses and of their riders, and the flesh of all, free and slave, both small and great."

INTERPRETATION

The "lone" Divinities are the Chief Divinities, corresponding to the Zoa; here the one standing in the Sun is Mikael, he who drove the Dragon from the sky.

The elemental self is the essence of impurity in the psychic and material elements; and as a sort of by-product, so to say, of the evolutionary aeons, it is a concretion of all that was evil in each incarnation during the aeonian sojourn of the Ego in the spheres of generation: It is therefore the carnal element, of kings, warriors, and of all the other personalities assumed by the incarnating Self in the drama enacted by humanity.

Ch. 19: 19-21

I saw the beast and the rulers of the earth and their armies drawn together to do battle with the Rider on the White Horse and his army. The Beast was captured and with him the Pseudo-Seer who made the omens in his sight, by which he deluded those who had received the brand of the Beast and the worshippers of his image.

The two (beasts) were cast alive into the lake of fire which flames with sulphur; and the rest were slain by the sword of the Rider on the White Horse, which kept flashing forth from his mouth; and all the birds (of prey) were filled with their flesh.

INTERPRETATION

In this fabulous battle, the instinctual and phrenic principles of the

elemental congeries are apprehended and thrown into the astral fire of the phantasmal world, where disintegration is their final fate.

CHAPTER NO. 34

Ch. 20: 1-3

I saw a Divinity come down from the sky having the key of the abyss and a chain in his hand. He apprehended the Dragon, the archaic Snake who is the Accuser and the Adversary, and bound him for a thousand years and cast him into the abyss and locked and sealed (it) atop of him so that he should not delude the people anymore until the thousand years should be finished; and after that he must be loosed a short time.

INTERPRETATION

Since the hero of the Apocalypse is represented as being in the sixth incarnation of the seven composing the cycle of initiation, he has one more earth-life to go thru and cannot yet completely destroy the epithumetic principle. Instead it is placed in durance for a thousand years, after which it must be freed when the hero reincarnates; and then it will be speedily exterminated forever.

This seventh incarnation is the last of the Seven Rulers who are the Seven Heads of the Dragon; and of this Ruler it is said that "when he does come, he must abide a short time."

In placing the time between incarnations at a thousand years, Apollonius follows Plato who gives that period.

Ch. 20: 4-6

I saw thrones and those seated on them; and judgment was passed on them. And (I saw) the souls of those who had been beheaded on account of the evidence of Iesous and on account of the arcane doctrine of the God; also those who did not worship the Beast or his image and did not receive his brand on their forehead and on their hand; and they came to life and ruled with the Anointed for a thousand years; (but) the rest of the dead did not come to life again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

Immortal and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection; on such the second death does not hold sway, but they shall be sacrificers to the God and his Anointed; and they shall rule with him for the thousand years.

INTERPRETATION

When the Beast and the Pseudo-Seer were cast into the astral fire and the Dragon was incarcerated in the abyss, they made their final exit from the stage. The Conqueror has annihilated the bogus Lion and the bogus Lamb; but in the next incarnation, he will have to fight and destroy the Dragon, the bogus Arche-Logos.

The Apocalyptic drama covers but the one incarnation; and so, rather than leave in uncertainty the issue of the final combat between the Conqueror and the

Dragon, Apollonius here introduces a side-scene in which he first explains in general what happens to Solar Man during the periods between incarnations and then, carrying into the future the story of the Conqueror, describes the final battle in the next incarnation, resulting in the final defeat and destruction of the Dragon.

The thrones and those enthroned on the thrones represent a typical individual in a series of incarnations, after each of which, upon the demise of the physical body, the enthroned Solar Man passes judgment upon the deeds and misdeeds on the planes of thought, sensation, emotion, and action, of the lower self during the preceding earth-life.

All the pure and noble thoughts, sentiments, aspirations, and memories are retained and remain in the Eternal Mind, the Nous, throughout the season of subjective peace and bliss which Solar Man then experiences. But all the worthless and evil elements are rejected and left to remain dormant in the lower psychic world, dying the "second death," and coming to life only when Solar Man again descends into the spheres of generation.

Thus man's own past is his personal "Devil," the ancient serpent trailing thru the ages and accusing him day and night before his Inner Being, who is his righteous Judge.

Ch. 20: 7-10

When the thousand years are ended, the Adversary shall be turned loose from his prison and come out to delude the people who are in the four corners of the earth (the Gog and Magog), to bring them together for battle, the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

They went up on the width of the earth and surrounded the fortress of the devotees and the beloved city. And fire came down out of the sky and consumed them. The Accuser, the deluder of them, was thrown into the lake of fire and sulphur, where also are the Beast and Pseudo-Seer; and they shall be tormented day and night throughout the aeons of the aeons.

INTERPRETATION

Here is foretold the fate of the Dragon, the epithumetic principle, whose host of desires, passions, and longings is indeed as the sand of the sea. But they now have no lodging-place in the purified nature of the Conqueror and exist only as surviving impressions and impulses impressed like phonographic records on the plastic World Soul, and as a malignant composite spectral entity they assail him from without.

The purifying fire of the Kundalini Force obliterates these collective phantoms; and their focal center, the Dragon in his capacity as the "eighth," shares the doom of the bogus Lion and the bogus Lamb.

The words "Gog" and "Magog" mean "Gog, kind of the land of Magog."

It is a true parallel from the Jewish mythology and indicates that whoever interpolated those words understood to some extent the esoteric meaning of the Apocalypse and also the inner sense of the Old Testament fables.

In fact, no real esotericist could possibly fail to perceive the general meaning of the Apocalyptic allegory; and the solution of its peculiar puzzles calls only for the exercise of ingenuity on the part of any one who understands the arcane science.

But down thru the ages the esotericists have smiled and remained silent while the exoteric "Church Fathers" and their successors have tortured this magnificent epic into a theological nightmare, trying to weave it around their personal God, his Son Jesus and the mythical heaven.

For if the "orthodox" had discovered its secret nature, the Apocalypse would have shared the fate of the learned "Porphyry's treatise on Christianity," which was burned by decree of the Roman Emperor.

Ch. 20: 11-15

I saw a great white throne and (the God) seated on it, from whose face there fled the earth and the sky; and a place was not found for them.

I saw the dead, the great, and the small standing before the throne; and (their) scrolls were unrolled. Another scroll was unrolled, which is (the Lamb's scroll) of life. The dead were judged from the (records) written in (their) scrolls, according to their works.

Death and the Unseen were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death--the lake of fire.

If any one was not found registered in the (Lamb's) scroll of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.

INTERPRETATION

Here the action of the drama is again resumed. The initiate has severed himself from the lower life; and by thus renouncing everything pertaining to the physical form of existence, he is morally and dynamically in the same condition as is the disincarnated man so that his past must be adjudicated in the same way. But, whereas the after-death judgment of the uninitiated Solar Body involves only its last preceding earth-life, the Conqueror must render an account of all his antecedent incarnations: the records in their scrolls are reviewed, and then all are summed up in the Lamb's great scroll of life, the comprehensive record of the incarnating Self.

All his deeds in the great sea of sensuous life, all the things he ever did in the physical and psychic worlds, spring to life in the Eternal Memory and are all passed upon by the inexorable Judge; and whatever element in the aeon-evolved character of man that is found unworthy of Life Eternal is hurled into the symbolical fire of the chaos, there to disintegrate in the second death.

In this there is no shadow of that exoteric and silly notion, the "vicarious atonement."

According to the philosophy of Apollonius, Seer and Initiate, the great Teacher of the first century, rigid justice rules all worlds of existence.

CHAPTER NO. 35

Ch. 21: 1-5

I saw a new sky and a new earth--for the first sky and the first earth have passed away, and the sea is no more.

I saw the great city, New Hierousalem, coming down out of the sky, from the God, made ready as a bride bedecked for her husband. I heard a great voice from the throne, saying:

"Behold! the tent of the God is with man, and he shall pitch tent with them. They shall be his people and the God himself shall be with them, their God! He shall wipe away every tear from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, nor shall there be mourning, lamentation, or pain anymore. For the material elements have passed away."

Said the (Master) seated on the throne: "Behold! I am making a new universe."

And to me he says: "Write: These arcane doctrines are believable and true."

INTERPRETATION

In the prelude to the first act of the drama (4:11) the Powers chant a psalm to the God who brought into existence the universe. But now that micro-cosmic "universe," the lower self which had been evolved during the generative aeons, has fulfilled its purpose and is superseded by a new Universe, a new cycle of solarical evolution transcendent in glory.

Ch. 21: 6-8

And (again) he said to me:

"He has been born, (but) I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Origin and the Perfection. To him who thirsts, I shall give of the spring of the water of life as a free gift. The Conqueror shall obtain the universe, and I will be a God to him; and he shall be a son to me.

"But, for the cowardly, the unbelieving, the malicious, murderers, fornicators, sorcerers, worshippers of phantoms, and all liars, their part (shall be) in the (symbolical) lake which flames with fire and sulphur--which is the second death."

INTERPRETATION

The Hindus held that the First Logos, the enthroned God, who is the source of life and its ultimate goal, is never incarnated. Then the First Logos could be nothing else but the Solar Orb itself, for it is really the source of all life upon the earth.

The Second Logos is the incarnating Self, a Spark of the Sun; and man on earth is the Third Logos, who becomes the Son of Perfection as he conquers his

own body and thus achieves what is termed the Second Birth.

Yet these three are in reality one, the Divine Man manifested on three planes of life.

The Hindus taught that if carnal man becomes irredeemably wicked, his fate is the second death, the reverse of the second birth: his psychic self decomposes in the fiery subtle elements even as the physical body is resolved into its original elements when abandoned by the animating principle. The second death means the obliteration of the individual consciousness. This entire theory is open to question.

The second birth leads to the attuning of the individual consciousness with the universal, which state is termed Cosmic Consciousness.

Ch. 21: 9-14 (Interpretation Included)

Come one of the seven Divinities who had the seven libation-saucers who were charged with the seven last scourges, and he talked with me, saying:

"Hither! I shall show you the bride--the Lamb's wife."

In this symbolism, the Pineal gland (male) represents the Lamb, and the wife is the Pituitary gland (female).

"He carried me away in the Breath (-trance) to a mountain great and high."

The mountain represents the Skull. Man's brain is the greatest, highest, and most mysterious of all structures. In his brain Man is the God of the whole earth. In his brain he rises to the sun, the sky, to infinity, to eternity. The power of man's brain is the greatest of all cosmic structures.

When the Lamb (Pineal) receives the energizing and inspirational force of the Solar Fire, passed on by the wife (Pituitary), there comes speedily to man the Cosmic Sight of the Seer. When this occurred in the initiation of the neophyte in the Ancient Mysteries, he almost involuntarily cried out with great joy: "O Pure Light! Hail New Born Light! I am initiated and become holy!"
--Pike.

"And (he) showed me the holy city Hierousalem (deathless Solar Body), coming down out of the sky from the God (Sun), having the God's (Sun's) glory-- (and this), her luminary (solar fire of the Pituitary), was like a precious stone, like an opal crystal glittering."

This is the arc of electric light from the Pituitary which emits a faint roseate hue, an opalescent, bluish glitter.

"Having a wall great and high." The aura.

"Having 12 gateways." The 12 orifices of the body.

"And at the gateways 12 Divinities (the 12 gods of the Zodiac, representing the 12 cosmic forces). And (on the gateways) names inscribed, which are (the names) of the 12 tribes of the children of Is-Rae-El (12 zodiacal signs)."

"On the east were three gateways, on the north three gateways, on the south three gateways, and on the west three gateways."

The tribes (zodiacal signs) are in four triads, assigned to the four regions of the earth or space, and representing the four seasons of the year.

"The wall of the city had 12 foundations, and on them (were inscribed) the 12 names of the 12 apostles of the Lamb."

The aura of the body (wall of the city) has 12 force centers, where the 12 cosmic forces are focussed on the microcosm. These focal centers are dynamically related to the 12 orifices of the body--the 12 gateways of the city, also corresponding to the 12 zodiacal signs, the 12 apostles of the Lamb, the Lamb in this case representing the Sun making 13.

The Zodiac was the Master's Wheel of Life. In its symbology is contained the ancient secret of man's origin and destiny.

The wall of the city (aura) has 12 foundations, the 12 cosmic forces. In ancient symbology the foundation of all things is Spirit (Solar), upon which rests the structures of whatever is manifested.

Biblical critics hold that Ez=Ra (Az-Ra or Zer-Oa) compiled from ancient literature the first five books of the Bible, commonly but erroneously called the Books of Moses. That it was he who invented the name Israel, in which he combined El, the god of the Jews, with Isis and Ra, the Nature Goddess and the Sun God of the Egyptians, making it Is-Ra-El.

Ch. 21: 15-21

The (Divinity) who was talking with me had for a measure a golden reed to measure the city, its gateways, and its wall. The city lies four-square, and its length is as great as its width. He measured the city with the reed, by stadia, 12,000; its length, width, and height are equal. And he measured its wall, 144 cubits (including) the measure of a man, that is, of a Divinity. The building-material of its wall as opal; and the city was pure gold, like clear glass.

The foundations of the wall of the city were ornamented with every precious stone: the first foundation was opal; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcidony; the fourth, aqua-marine; the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, carnelian; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chryso-prase; the eleventh, jacinth; and the twelfth, amethyst. The 12 gateways were 12 pearls, and each one of the 12 gateways was (carved) from a single pearl.

INTERPRETATION

We have explained that the cubical city, when unfolded, becomes a cross, symbolizing the human form, with feet together and arms extended at right angles. It is the Solar Body, to some heliakon, the numerical value of the Greek words being 1600; the number of Jewish miles in 12000 stadia.

The aura, the doxa, gives the number 143, to which is added an alpha, 1, that being the vowel and number of primeval man, or Divinity.

The aura is a brilliant opalescence, self-luminous, and the solar body has the appearance of transparent gold.

The 12 precious stones are not all identified with certainty, as some of the Greek names are dubious. Placed in a circle, as if incorporated in the aura, these colored stones form approximately the prismatic scale and are thus identical with the rainbow which encircles the throne of the God, mentioned in Rev. 4:3.

Ch. 21: 21-27

The main street of the city was pure gold, transparent as glass. No adytum did I see in it; for the Master God, the All Dominator, and the Lamb are its adytum.

The city has no need of the sun, nor of the moon, to shine in it; for the God's glory lights it; and its lamp is the Lamb, and the people (who are of the delivered) shall walk in its light; and the rulers of the earth keep bringing their glory into it. Its gateways shall not be closed by day--for there shall be no night there. They shall bring the glory and the honor of the people into it; and there shall not enter into it anything profane, nor he who created a stench and (acts) a lie, but only those who are registered in the Lamb's scroll of life.

INTERPRETATION

The main street represents the spinal cord. But the complex structure of the gross body, with its organs, glands, and functions, is not duplicated in the solar body, formed of etheric fire, and is in direct relation with, and sustained by, the cosmic forces. And so "no adytum did I see in it."



*Time is like a river made up of
the events which happen,
and its current is strong;
No sooner does anything appear
than it is swept away, and
another comes in its place,
And will be swept away too.
Marcus Aurelius Antoninus*

CHAPTER NO. 36

No. 22: 1-5

He showed me a pure river of the water of life, clear as crystal, flowing out of the throne of the God and of the Lamb, in the middle of its main street; and on one side of the river and on the other was the tree of life, producing twelve fruits according to the months, each one yielding its fruit; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the people--and the accursed (function of animalistic generation) shall not exist anymore (in the angelic world).

The throne of the God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and his slaves will serve him; they will see his face, and his name (will be) on their foreheads. There will be no night there; and they will have no need of lamp or light of the sun; for the Master God will give them light, and they will rule throughout the aeons of the aeons.

INTERPRETATION

The river of water of life is the spinal fluid, flowing from the brain (throne of God and of the Lamb).

The two trees of life on each side of the river are the Ida and Pingala nadis.

The twelve fruits produced, according to the months, represent the psychophysical Seed born in the Solar Plexus every 29½ days in the life of man and woman after puberty, when the Moon is in the sign the Sun was in at the time of one's birth.

In the Bible this area of the body is termed the "House of Bread" because the Solar Plexus lies behind the stomach.

The church fathers had their Jesus born in Bethlehem (Mat. 2:1). The word Bethlehem is from Beth, house, and Lechem, bread; and so Jesus was the "Bread of Life" that came down from heaven (head) (Jn. 6:35, 41).

The leaves of the trees represent the nerves of the body and were for the healing of the people--the billions of cells of the body.

The "accursed" function of animalistic generation does not exist in the Solar Body.

This function produces a patho-physiological irritation in the parts involved caused by the friction of fornication, which the Bible calls "the motions of sin." (Rom. 7:5).

That "pleasurable" irritation provokes, for its relief, an expenditure of vital fluid in the process termed "orgasm," which ends the act and the pleasurable misery of the organs involved.

Most of the doctors don't know that this results in a vital damage to the male in particular, which nothing can repair, a vital loss which nothing can replace.

The throne of the God and of the Lamb are in the Solar Body; and his slaves (organs of the body) will serve him because he has mastered his body and made its organs serve him, instead of his being the slave of desire and lust, as the average man is.

There is no night nor darkness for the Solar Body and no need for either lamp or light.

Ch. 22: 6-9

He said to me:

"These arcane doctrines are believable and true. The Master God of the 'Breaths' of the Seers sent his Divinity to make known to his slaves the (perfections) which must be attained speedily. Behold! I am coming speedily. Immortal is he who observes the arcane doctrines of the teaching of this (Hindu) scroll."

"I (physical man-Ioannes-Apollonius) am he who was seeing and hearing these (things); and when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship before the feet of the Divinity who was making known these (things) to me. And he says to me:

"See to it (that you do) not. I am a fellow-slave with you and with your brothers, the Seers, and those who observe the arcane doctrines of the teachings of this scroll. Worship the God!"

INTERPRETATION

The Breaths of the Seers are the differentiated forces of the Great Breath, used by the Seers in the telestic work. The Arch-Divinity of these creative forces is the Nous.

Nothing should be worshipped that has form or is individuated. The Cosmic Power alone is to be worshipped.

The Conquer obtains the universe not by being absorbed and obliterated by it, but by transcending the limitations of his own individual consciousness and partaking of Cosmic Consciousness.

As an individual, he loses nothing but his *imperfections*, and he gains the All, the "*Origin of the Perfection*," making him the *Son of Perfection*.

And this state is Seership, which is not "prophecy," "second sight," nor sense-perception on any plane of consciousness, but is Direct Cognition of Reality.

Ch. 22: 10-16

And (again) he says to me:

"Do not seal up the arcane doctrines of the teachings of this scroll; for the season is near.

"The unjust, let him do injustice yet more; the sordid, let him be made yet

more sordid; the just, let him do justice yet more; and the devotee, let him be made yet more devoted.

"Behold! I am coming speedily; and my wages are with me, to pay off each (laborer) as his work is.

"I am the Alpha and the O, the First (Adam) and the Last (Adam), the Origin and the Perfection.

"Immortal are those who are washing their robes so that they may have authority over the Tree of Life and may enter by the gateways of the city.

"Outside are the dogs, the sorcerers, the fornicators, the murderers, the phantom-servers, and every one who keeps sanctioning and acting a lie.

"I, Iesous (Solar Man), have sent my Divinity to give evidence to you of these (works depending) upon the Seven Societies. I am the Root and the offspring of David, his bright and Morning Star."

INTERPRETATION

The injunction not to seal up the teachings has been observed by the Apocalyptist; for while his scroll is written in veiled language, it is not "sealed" as in the case of a strictly occult book, which is written either in cipher or secret code and cannot be read without a key.

Mystical works intended for general circulation are usually worded obscurely, being designed to elicit and cultivate the intuitive faculty of the reader; and they are almost without exception, disconnected, fragmentary, and often interspersed with irrelevant passages.

But the Apocalypse contains its own key and is complete in itself, coherent and scrupulously accurate in detail. The puzzles it contain are not intended to mislead or confuse; on the contrary, they serve to verify the correct interpretation of the fable.

The book is not sealed to any one who has the developed intuitive faculty and for whom the season, the springtime of noetic unfoldment, is near.

While the growth of the inner nature is a slow process during many incarnations, the recognition of the actuality of Solar Man, of the immanent higher Mind, comes upon man suddenly. As Apollonius reiterates, the Logos comes speedily, unexpectedly, as a thief in the night; and when it does come, there is a balancing of merits and demerits.

If his body and mind are sufficiently purified, the mystic tree of Life (Solar Fire) is his and by means of it he enters the Holy City. Otherwise he remains with "those without," the exotericists, until he shall have "washed his robes" and thereby gained the right to employ the "Breaths of the Seers."

The Divinity speaking to Ioannes is one of the septenary group who poured out the libations in the final ordeal and forbids the Seer to worship him, declaring himself to be but a fellow-servitor. Then he announces himself as both the First and the Second Logos; and, lastly, calls himself Iesous, the incarnated Self of David.

The Initiate has thus "gathered himself together," unifying his whole nature, and correlating his consciousness in the four worlds.

Ch. 22: 17-21

Both the Breath and the Bride are saying "Come!" Let him who hears say "Come!" Let him who is athirst come; and let him who is willing receive the Water of Life as a free gift.

I give corroborative evidence to all who hear the arcane doctrines of the teaching of this scroll, (and I give warning) that if any one shall add (forgeries) to them, the God will add to him the scourges written in this scroll; and if any one shall erase (any portion) from the arcane doctrines of the scroll of this teaching, the God will erase his portion from the scroll of life from the Holy City, (even from) the (Initiations) which are described in this scroll.

He who gives evidence of these (arcane doctrines) says:

"Verily, I am coming speedily."

Amen. Come, Master Iesous!

The Grace of the Master Iesous be with the devotees. Amen.

INTERPRETATION

In the days when books could be published only in the form of written manuscripts, it was comparatively easy for unscrupulous persons to alter them to suit their own views by expunging words and passages and by interpolating forgeries.

Religious sectaries were particularly addicted to this form of literary vandalism, as is so clearly evident from the mutilated text of portions of the New Testament, especially the epistles of Pol (Apollonius).

The statement that terrible consequences would come to any one tampering with the text of this scroll has doubtless stayed the hand of many a superstitious bigot and served to preserve it in tact; but it did not frighten the clever priest who prepared the copy that became the authorized version.

But the warnings are more than a mere idle threat, for the man who would maliciously mutilate this manual, written for the higher guidance of the "little children" of the Logos, would find a grave indictment charged against him when he came to be "judged according to his works."

However, the clever priest did not mutilate the text of the Hindu Scroll. He simply made his copy of it so that it would serve the interest of the church.

That the text of the scroll has been preserved with remarkable purity is shown by the fact that the puzzles it contain have not been touched, though even slight changes by a meddling "redactor" might have ruined them.

Even as the Light of the Logos keeps saying to mankind, "Come," so the learner who hears that summons should repeat the call, tendering as a free gift

the Water of Life to all who really thirst for it and are willing to live in such way as to be worthy to receive it.

But woe unto those who, by attempting to trade in the things of Life, have lost the Key of the Gnosis, leaving themselves locked out and hindering those who were ready to enter.

Now, the Master Iesous is the Solar Man, which alone can give absolute proof of the truth of Life Eternal. And he indeed comes swiftly to those who make themselves ready and pure and become worthy to utter the word of power--the AMEN.



Descartes



CHAPTER NO. 37

Analysis of the Apocalypse

Down thru the years the best brains of the Christian world, warped and distorted by the teachings of the church, have tried to analyze the Apocalypse. One of these leading lights was Prof. Roswell D. Hitchcock, D.D., LL.D. In his *Analysis of the Bible*, published in 1886, of the Apocalypse, he wrote:

"1. Chapters I-III: 'Things which are,' or the then present condition of the churches. This portion, besides an account of the manner in which the writer has commissioned to write, contains seven separate addresses of epistles, to the seven principal churches of Asia, which distribute warnings, reproofs, and praises, as is deserved.

"2. Chapters IV-XIX: 'Things which shall be,' or a prophetic view of future ages. It is this later portion of the Revelations that has given rise to such an infinite number of variety of interpretations."

The Apocalypse does treat of "things which are," and of "things which shall be"; but these things refer to man and his state of consciousness and not to the conduct of churches nor to "future ages."

Emanuel Swedenborg, a prominent Christian and Mystic, wrote in Latin a book of 1200 pages, published in 1874, in which he attempted to interpret the Apocalypse; and in the confusion which he found himself, he said:

"Every one can see that the Apocalypse can by no means be explained but by the Lord alone; for each word therein contains arcana which would in no wise be known without a particular enlightenment and thus revelation: on which account it has pleased the Lord to open the sight of my (Swedenborg's) spirit and to teach me.

"Do not believe, therefore, that I have taken anything herein from myself nor from my angel, but from the Lord alone. The Lord also said to John through the angel, 'Seal not the words of the prophecy of this Book' (Chap. 22:10), by which it means that they are to be made manifest."

Swedenborg said that it had "pleased the Lord to open the sight of my spirit and to teach me" the arcane science contained in the Apocalypse; but from what he wrote of the message contained in the Apocalypse, it seems that "the Lord" knew no more about the hidden meaning of that message than did Swedenborg himself.

Swedenborg's work only increased the confusion. He viewed the book in the wrong light. He believed that it treated of "heaven and the church."

The Master who translated the Hindu Scroll into the language of his native country knew of synagogs but had never heard the word "church"; and he knew that "heaven" is a state of the Mind and not a region in space and said so (Rom 14:17).

It is true that each word in the Apocalypse contains arcana which would in no wise be known without a particular enlightenment, but that enlightenment would appertain to man's knowledge of the human body and its organs and functions.

For all the great religions of antiquity were based on the functions of the Temple not made with hands (2 Cor. 5:1).

It was not without reason that the Ancient Masters placed over the temple gate the immortal motto:

"MAN KNOW THY SELF."

Summary of the Hindu Scroll

The Scroll deals with the human body and its electric battery with seven cells, also called seals and chakras.

Asia, home land of Apollonius, represents the body; and the seven cities of Asia represent the seven cells.

The gist of the Scroll treats of the stimulation and activation of the seven cells by the Creative Fire, in its ascension (ascension of Christ) from the creative glands at the base of the spine grave to the extra-sensory glands in the brain (heaven).

The ascension of the Creative Fire up the spinal column is traced three times in the fable.

In the first of these, there is given a general description of the area of the body affected by the activation of the cell controlling that area.

In the second, there is given a brief account of the effect of the increased action in each of the seven areas, as they are stimulated by the ascension of the Creative Fire.

In the third, there is presented, in the form of Seven Scourges, the deeper effects of the increased action in each part of the body, as the ascending Fire affects and activates the seven battery cells.

The final and greatest effect in the cosmic process is the activation by the Creative Fire of the Pituitary and Pineal glands in the brain, the organs of the sixth and seventh sense powers--the powers of Seership.

CHAPTER NO. 38

Explanatory Statements

According to ancient tradition and recorded in all the great religious systems of the ancient world, so completely destroyed by the Roman Emperors from Constantine down, the terrestrial order of solarical development is but a department of that of the solar system of the universe, which is again said to be a department of a much vaster order centered in Sirius, which again may not be the ultimate.

According to Plutarch, there are two deaths--the first or physical and the second or psychical. And these occur in a sphere of existence so alien to that of our gross physical manifestation that even a description of them as occurring "after" bodily death must be interpreted in a quasi-allegorical fashion.

The transition of an entity from the material toward a solarical state involves its transfer from a continuum in which spatial attributes predominate to one in which temporal attributes increasingly secure control; until, beyond that sphere symbolized by the sub-lunar region, in the course of Solar Man's journey from the "moon" to the "sun," the medium of existence becomes time-like to the almost complete annihilation of that discrete externalism which we associate with space.

Physical death, as we observe it from without, is but one phase of a complex inward and invisible process of withdrawal.

The inner body, commonly called the etheric body, pertains rather to the outposts of the physical than to the psychic realm, constituting during physical life a connecting link between the higher and lower spheres of the microcosm.

During the moribund state of the gross body, the faculties of speech, action, sense, and the specific vital powers are gradually indrawn to their common source and center. This occurs in two steps, viz., (1) from the gross to the etheric body, and (2) from the etheric to the solaric body.

During the first step, the etheric body becomes loosened and ultimately detached from the physical, the ease and rate of this extrication depending largely on the age or previous health of the individual.

During the second step, which is really the culmination of what Plutarch termed "the first death," the psycho-vital potentialities withdrawn from the gross to the etheric body, plus those properly inherent in the latter, are similarly absorbed by the subtle desire body, which, in its turn as a result of this absorption, becomes loosened from and ultimately abandoned by the etheric body.

Thus the golden thread of Life which extended from the solarical monad above to the physical body below has, in the course of dissolution, been indrawn from the physical, thru the etheric, into the subtle body, carrying with it the potentialities of physical and ethical formal manifestation and re-integrating them with their psychic source in the vital, sensorial, and mental principles of the subtle body.

The intimacy of the union, during corporeal existence, between the body and "soul," is a common-place of popular psychology; so much so that one often

encounters assertions of their virtual identity. They are not only distinguishable but separable; and it is precisely in their separation that the process termed *physical death really consists.*

It is regrettable that the process is fraught with momentous advantages to the soul-entity concerned, a fact that has always been taken most serious account of by religious systems for the sake of profit and power.

The experience of the solarical body's extricating itself from the physical body has been described by one who recovered from a death-like swoon as similar to struggling thru a dark, narrow tunnel into brilliantly-lighted and unlimited space. In a word, the solarical body withdraws itself from the physical into an individual luminous essence.

It is not uncommon for the dying person to state that he sees standing near one or more of those dearest to him who have previously died. The statement is usually made quite calmly, almost casually: "Why there is so-and-so," --wife, husband, sister, brother, son, daughter, as the case may be, without apparent realization that there is anything supernormal in the visitation.

The Second Death

The process of "the second death," involving the gradual extrication of the solar body from its disincarnate subtle vehicle, in preparation for its transference from the psychic (lunar) to the noetic or intellectual (solar) sphere, is the mystery referred to by Plutarch as the reduction of two into one.

It is not a mere reduction: as in the case of the previous physical death, the outworn vehicle is not discarded until the root-principles of its manifestation and the fruits of its experience have been indrawn, the former thus being available in the event of subsequent incarnations, the latter to be assimilated as increments of actualized faculty, wisdom, and virtue.

According to Plutarch, the second death occurs "on the moon," the dominion of Persephone, whose consort is the heavenly Hermes; and Persephone, aided by her celestial spouse, "gently and slowly separates the intellect from the "soul," --that is, from the subtle vehicle, not from the individual entity itself--a process leading to and culminating in the "second death," whereby the purified and intellectualized Solar Body is released for its journey back to the "Sun," its primal source.

The final achievement of this transition involves, according to S'ankara, the attainment of three grades of transcendence of natural and human limitations:

1. Child-like simplicity;
2. Knowledge qualifying for instruction; and
3. Solitude, in the sense of complete and final liberation.

Guenon indicates that these three attributes are implied in what is, in Vedantic terminology, called Divinity, that is, participation in the essence of Is'wara, corresponding to shaktis (feminine or power aspect) of the Hindu Trimurti--harmony, wisdom, and strength.

Behind these theosophical accounts of solar-journeys from the earth to "the moon" and thence to "the sun," lies a far more ancient fold-tradition, to the

effect that man's original dwelling was "in the sun," whence he "fell," with a loss of his divine prerogative, *first* to the moon and *thence* to the earth. These are the two "falls."

According to the Upanishads, the "spiritual ascent to those higher, and even on to the highest grades of consciousness," symbolized respectively by "moon" and "sun," are not necessarily preconditions even by what Plutarch terms the first (physical) death.

We are told that there is no limit to the degree of illumination, transmutation, or liberation which is theoretically attainable during incarnation on the earth.

Seven Grades of Being

Of the seven grades of Being represented in the human microcosm, the four lower, technically denominated the "quaternary," viz., (1) physical body, (2) eidolon or aitheric double, (3) subtle or astral vehicle (supposed to be the seat of the emotions), and (4) lower manas or concrete mentality, pertain to the phenomenal order, while the three upper ones, the "ternary" or "triad," viz., (a) higher manas or abstract intellect, (b) buddhi or intuition, and (c) atma or pure ego, are noumenal and immortal.

In this super-phenomenal triad, atma-buddhi-(higher) manas, which is symbolized in many ancient religions by the Sun; and the journey to the sun is therefore nothing more nor less than a symbolic designation of the process of rendering fully actual the latent potentialities of these three transcendent microcosmic principles.

Similarly, the journey to the moon designates the much less arduous attainment of the highest grade of merely natural evolution, so far at least as human and earthly denizens of the solar system are concerned.

These two goals, "sun" and "moon," correspond respectively to the King's and Queen's Chambers of the Great Pyramid of Gizeh.

When they are both attained during physical life, it is, according to Blavatsky, the result of the concomitant activation of the two cerebral organs called the Pineal gland, which Descartes identified as the "point of contact between brain and soul," and the Pituitary gland, called the Bride of the Lamb in the Bible.

The Golden Fire

The element of Fire controls to a certain degree both the vegetal and animal kingdoms and is the only element which can subjugate the metals. Hence, from the earliest times man has venerated the element of Fire above all others.

The Creative Fire of Man originates at the base of the spinal column, which may be divided horizontally into three sections. The lowest includes the lumbar vertebrae, together with the segments forming the sacrum and coccyx.

This area is surrounded by a brick-red haze of a lurid and angry color. The haze is oily in texture and causes the sacrum and coccyx to appear the color of dried blood.

Higher up, the color is somewhat lighter and less angry looking; and still higher, the color becomes orange; and thru the sections of the back-bone composed of the twelve dorsal vertebrae, there is a golden glow radiating from a thread-like line of what appears as a river of Golden Fire. This is the Golden Oil mentioned in the Bible (Zech. 4:12).

Still higher the gold fades to yellow and becomes tinged with green, and thru the cervical (neck) section, the oil becomes faintly electric blue. Thru the Ida and Pingala nadis, this stream of Golden Fire flows up and down incessantly.

The farther up the fire goes, the thinner and less brilliant its hue, but the purer and more beautiful the colors, until finally they meet in a seething, molten mass in the pons of the medulla oblongata, the function of which science knows nothing.

At this point the Golden Fire begins to permeate the third ventricle of the brain and to stimulate the Pituitary gland.

Marriage of the Lamb

We have observed in considerable detail the Pituitary and Pineal glands of the brain. The former is the negative, passive, female pole; yet we have seen that it plays an important part in the development of the body and mind.

The Ancient Masters were well aware of these things, and they called the Pituitary the Builder of the Temple. In the Bible it is represented as Zerubbabel (Zech. 4:9).

The Pituitary appears as the initiator in the process of higher mental development as well, for it "raises" the candidate (Pineal gland) from its semi-dormant state.

Being of feminine polarity, the Pituitary performs true to its dignity by being the eternal temptress. Manly Hall wrote:

"In the Egyptian myth, Isis, who partakes of the nature of the Pituitary, conjured Ra (who represents the Sun and is symbolical of the Pineal) to disclose his sacred name, which he finally does. The physiologic process is worthy of detailed consideration.

"The Pituitary begins to glow very faintly (when stimulated by the rising creative fire), and little rippling rings of (electric) light flow out from around the gland and gradually fade a short distance away.

"An occult growth (stimulation) continues, according to the proper understanding of the law of occultism, the emanating rings around the gland grow stronger. They are not equally distributed. The circles are elongated on the side facing the third ventricle (of the brain) and extend out in graceful parabolas toward the Pineal gland.

"Gradually, as the current becomes more powerful, the circles approach ever closer to the slumbering eye of Shiva (Pineal), tinting the form of the Pineal gland with golden light and gently coaxing it into animation.

"Under the benign warmth and radiance of the Pituitary fire, the divine egg (Pineal) thrills and moves, and the magnificent mystery of occult unfoldment takes place" (Melchizedek and the Mystery of Fire).

Blavatsky phrases this part of the process in these words: "The arc (of light from the Pituitary) mounts upward more and more toward the Pineal, until finally the (electric) current striking it, just as when an electric current strikes some solid object, the dormant organ (Pineal) is awakened and set all aglowing with the akasic (creative) fire."

When that has been attained, the gap between the two glands has been

bridged and connection established between the objective and subjective departments of Consciousness, raising man to the state of Cosmic Consciousness.

"This," Blavatsky explains, "is the psycho-physiological illustration of two organs on the physical plane which are concrete symbols of and represent respectively the metaphysical concepts called Manas and Buddhi. The latter, in order to be conscious on the earth plane, needs the more differentiated fire of Manas; but once the Sixth Sense (Manas, Pituitary) has awakened the Seventh Sense (Buddhi, Pineal), the light which radiates from it illuminates the fields of infinitude. For that space of time, Man becomes omniscient; the Past and the Future, Space and Time, disappear and become for him the "Present" (*Back to the Sun*, p. 118).

And so the great Carrel wrote: "For the clairvoyant there are no secrets," and the Bible says:

"There is nothing covered that shall not be revealed; and nothing hid that shall not be known" (Mat. 10:26).

And Dr. Charles Whitby writes: "Thus the journey to the 'moon' is equated with the consummation of psycho-mental development and the consequent psychic activation of the Pituitary gland; and thence the journey to the 'sun' with the awakening of the Pineal gland (involving noumenal illumination) and the 'sparking' process between the two organs with the Hermetic Marriage of the Sun (Pineal) and Moon (Pituitary), of Hermes and Aphrodite, of Ra and Isis, and, in the Apocalypse, 'the marriage of the Lamb.'" (*Back to The Sun*, p. 119).

As to the Pineal gland, Santee said: "The function of the Pineal is unknown. Descartes facetiously suggests that it is the abode of the spirit of man."

If the Pineal gland is "the abode of the spirit of man," then it represents man, for his body is only a garment in which the spirit (Solar Man) is clad.

Hall says that "the Pineal gland is the link between the consciousness of man and the invisible worlds of Nature. Whenever the arc (of electric light) of the Pituitary contacts this gland, there are flashes of temporary clairvoyance; but the process of making these two (glands) work together constantly is one requiring not only years, but lives of consecration and special physiological and biological training."

That was the great work of the Ancient Masters; and from their scriptures, devoted to that subject, has come the mass of literature contained in the Bible and distorted by the church to make it appear that the writings treat of God, Jesus, and heaven.

Hall further says that "as man's contact with the physical world grew more complete, he lost his inner understanding together with the conscious connection with the creative hierarchies. In order to regain this (conscious) connection, it is necessary for him to rise above the limitations of the physical world."

All of which is very true; but all organized institutions on earth are determined to see that man shall not rise above the limitations of the physical world, and woe unto him who seeks to interfere with that fixed standard and program.

CHAPTER NO. 40

THE COSMIC CYCLE

Life neither begins nor ends. Life is not born, and Life does not die.

"Birth and Death are but words, and both are but the surface aspects of the Inner Being." (Bhagavad Gita, p. 26).

With this ancient philosophy, the Bible fully agrees.

"Behold, I show you a mystery: We shall not sleep (in death), but we shall all be changed (to our former state of existence) in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye" (1 Cor. 15:51, 52).

For our light affliction (called death), which is but for a moment (in duration), worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory.

For we know what when our earthly house (physical body) is dissolved, we have a building (solar body) not made with hands, eternal in the heavens (2 Cor. 4:17; 5:1).

What is Life? For that burning question science has no definite answer.

Life is that Solar (Soul) Spark which emanates from the Sun and animates, quickens, and energizes the body, making the body what advanced scientists term an electrical machine--a machine operated by electric power.

The body, a mass of blood, bone, and flesh, is constituted of billions upon billions of electrized and intelligized solar atoms, or, more specifically, of liquefied and solidified Solar (Soul) Quintessence, which, at death, dissolves into the original elements and returns to the Cosmic Reservoir.

The principal objective of initiation in the Ancient Mysteries, that great school of Arcane Science, was to teach the "man of darkness" what he actually is and explain to him that his return to his Primal Glory of Solarical Existence comes thru the creative course of discarding his physical robe in the cosmic process called Death, which is fully as much of a creative process as is that of being born in the flesh.

Only ignorance and false teaching conceal the fact that Death is just as much of a Creative Process as Birth is. For both processes are ruled by cosmic law, and both are the same in that they are creative processes.

All cosmic processes have creative propensities as their ultimate purpose. The dissolution of an animal corpse, or the disintegration of a sycamore log, is a creative process ruled by law, in which the substance of the body and the log is dissolved back into the original elements, returned to the cosmic reservoir, and thus made available for further use in the creation of more bodies and more trees.

That Creative Process is called the Cosmic Cycle. That is the Cosmic Process which LIBERATES Solar Man from his Prison of Flesh.

Birth is the cosmic process that incarcerates Solar Man in a physical body,

and Death is the cosmic process that liberates Solar Man from his prison of flesh.

As the creative process termed birth produces Solar Man in the flesh, he comes clad in a covering which matches his material environment; and that material garment Solar Man sheds in the creative process called Death; and thus he is "Born Again" (Jn. 3:3, 5, 7) out of the flesh and appears robed in invisible raiment which fits him for his high state of Solaricalism--eternal Solar (Soul) Existence.

When the basic facts of creative processes are properly presented, we realize that the Real Man is a Son of the Sun and is not mysteriously made by a mythical God invented by the church to deceive men and enslave the masses.

In spite of the illusion of visible appearance and false knowledge, Solar Man remains the same and changes not as to his Inner Self, even while dwelling on earth in a form of flesh. It is his external garment only and not his Internal Being, which changes.

It is axiomatic that something cannot come from nothing, regardless of what the church says or what it made its God say.

Solar Man could not appear as a visible figure in the material world if he did not first exist in the invisible world before he is born in the flesh.

Correctly understood, Birth and Death are definite processes in the Cosmic Cycle. Birth brings Solar Man into the visible world, while Death takes him out of it; and he then exists in the invisible world the same after Death as he did before Birth.

The Solar Cycle illustrates the Life Cycle. The Sun, setting on the one side, rises on the other. Every moment of its motion is a setting at one point and a rising at another.

As the Sun rises in its setting and sets in its rising, so Solar Man sets (dies) in the invisible realm as he rises (is born) in the visible realm; and he is born (rises) again in the invisible realm as he dies (sets) in the physical realm.

Birth and Death, Sunrise and Sunset, are the products of illusions, thoughts, dreams, and the fears of the Fool.

Creation is ruled by the Law of the Cosmic Cycle. Visible forms are produced from invisible elements, and visible forms are reduced to invisible elements.

Created objects exist in a state of change; nothing begins; nothing ends; and the primal pattern, the core at the center, remains permanent and changeless.

Man is a creature of the Cosmic Cycle, going thru definite changes as to his material garment but at the core remaining always the same entity. The internal core, the pattern, the solar body, changes not. That is the Real Being.

However, it is well that man in the flesh is in darkness as to his Real Self while dwelling on the earth; for he would otherwise have little incentive or inclination to go on and suffer the burdens and hardships of earthly life.

And so, it is a wise provision of Cosmic Creation that closes the human Mind and blacks out Reality so that the Mind cannot definitely envision the glorious world of its origin.

But ten thousand years ago, the Masters discovered that it is possible to pierce the "wall of darkness" and penetrate into the glorious light of Solarical Immortality, on the other side of the black river.

This top secret of the Masters is symbolized in the Bible as "a door opened in heaven" (Rev. 4:1).

Thru that "door" or "window in space", man can see the physical, etherical, and astral worlds.

Of this ancient secret Bailey wrote: "The Jewel or diamond concealed in the egoic lotus is the window of the Monad whereby he looks outward into the three worlds. The third eye (Pineal gland of the brain) is the window of the Ego functioning on the physical plane whereby he looks inward into the three worlds." (*Cosmic Fire*, p. 1130).

This great secret was always heavily veiled in all ancient scriptures to conceal it from the masses. It is the chief topic of the Bible and yet unknown to the multitude and to the clergy.

The Masters realized that the process by which this may be accomplished should be kept carefully guarded from all but the initiates, in order that the common man would remain in darkness as to his Real Self and be satisfied to live out his allotted time on earth.

For if the masses knew the secret of the Cosmic Cycle, many would not choose to go on and endure the so-called blessings and pleasures of earthly life, where tyrants and despots rule the land with an iron rod, even under the best systems of government that wise men have been able to devise.

And we should not shun nor avoid the glaring fact that much of the misery of the masses is also due to the deceitful and deliberate work of the church.

The church has very cleverly presented a revolting picture of life and a worse one of death and the hereafter, all of which cause man to dwell between two dreaded conditions while he lives on earth.

The church teaches man to spend his days thanking a mythical God for the "mercies and blessings" he receives on earth and to depend on the church for the help that it claims to be able to give him in making "peace" with that Tyrannical Monster of Vengeance (Deut. 32:35; Ps. 91:1), in order that his "Soul," after death, shall not suffer eternal torment in a lake of fire.

He who discovers the secret of the Cosmic Cycle and fails and refuses to live on that low level of darkness created by the church does so at the risk of grave peril and endless persecution.

It is almost unbelievable to realize that the only measures of protection standing between that man and death are the laws of this country which were enacted purposely and expressly to check the ruthless course of the church, which boldly declares, thru the voice of its brazen leaders, that the death penalty is essential to secure the aims of the church.

Pope Leo XIII approved a Book of Canon Law in which it is said:

"The death sentence is a necessary and efficacious means for the Church to attain its ends." (*Progressive World*, March-1956, p. 54).

In that monumental work titled "History of the Inquisition," are told the terrible tales of the secret transactions of those horrific catholic tribunals which make one's blood run cold, as one learns a little of how the church authorities slaughtered millions of people during the Dark Ages for refusing to accept and receive the fraudulent Jesus as "the only begotten Son of God." (Jn. 3:16).

(THE END)



A summary of the Hidden Teachings of the Apocalypse by chapter and verse - from the original Greek, with an interpretation of the symbols and parables, based on the Lost Wisdom of the Ancient Masters. Illustrates the Vital Battery, Kundalini Force. Prof. Hotema, in his prologue to "Awaken The World Within" states: "the student is advised that this work is a printed, revised, improved version of Son of Perfection."

ISBN 0-7873-0451-4

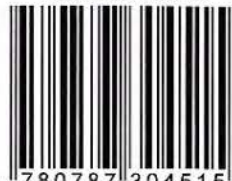
Health Research

PO Box 850

Pomeroy, WA 99347

www.healthresearchbooks.com

ISBN 0-7873-0451-4



9 780787 304515